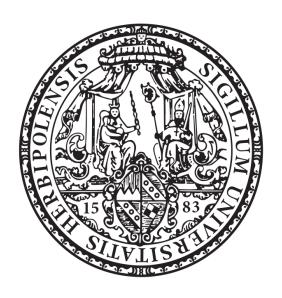
Identification of essential genes and novel virulence factors of Neisseria gonorrhoeae by transposon mutagenesis

Identifizierung von essentiellen Genen und neuen Virulenzfaktoren von *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* durch Transposonmutagenese



Doctoral thesis for a doctoral degree In Julius-Maximilians-Universität Würzburg

submitted by

Yibo Xian from Shandong (China)

Würzburg, 2014

| Submitted on: |
|--|
| Office stamp |
| Members of the <i>Promotionskomitee</i> : |
| Chairperson: Prof. Dr. Markus Engstler |
| Primary Supervisor: Prof. Dr. Thomas Rudel |
| Secondary Supervisor: PD. Dr. Knut Ohlsen |
| Date of Public Defence: |
| Date of Receipt of Certificates: |

Content

| A | bstract | | 1 |
|---|----------------|---|----|
| Z | usammenfa | ssung | 2 |
| 1 | Introduc | etion | 4 |
| | 1.1 <i>Nei</i> | sseria gonorrhoeae | 4 |
| | 1.1.1 | Pathogenesis of Neisseria gonorrhoeae | 4 |
| | 1.1.2 | Diagnosis and therapy | 5 |
| | 1.1.3 | Neisseria virulence factors | 8 |
| | 1.1.4 | Disseminated gonococcal infection (DGI) | 13 |
| | 1.2 Tra | nsposon mutagenesis | 14 |
| | 1.2.1 | Transposons | 14 |
| | 1.2.2 | DNA Transposon Tn5 | 16 |
| | 1.3 Nex | xt generation sequencing (NGS) technologies | 19 |
| | 1.4 Tra | nsposon insertion sequencing (Tn-seq) | 21 |
| | 1.5 Ain | ns of this study | 22 |
| 2 | Material | l and methods | 23 |
| | 2.1 Ma | terial | 23 |
| | 2.1.1 | Bacterial strains | 23 |
| | 2.1.2 | Cell lines | 24 |
| | 2.1.3 | Plasmids | 25 |
| | 2.1.4 | Oligonucleotides | 25 |
| | 2.1.5 | Buffers, solutions and media | 31 |
| | 2.1.6 | Antibodies | 34 |
| | 2.1.7 | Kits | 34 |
| | 2.1.8 | Chemicals | 35 |
| | 2.1.9 | Technical equipment | 36 |
| | 2.1.10 | Software | 37 |
| | 2.2 Me | thods | 38 |
| | 2.2.1 | Bacterial culture methods | 38 |

| | 2.2.2 | Transformation of bacteria | . 39 |
|---|---------|--|------|
| | 2.2.3 | Cell culture methods | . 41 |
| | 2.2.4 | DNA techniques | . 42 |
| | 2.2.5 | RNA techniques | . 46 |
| | 2.2.6 | Protein techniques | . 48 |
| | 2.2.7 | Transposon library construction | . 52 |
| | 2.2.8 | DNA sequencing sample preparation and Illumina sequencing | . 53 |
| | 2.2.9 | Conditional knockout analysis | . 54 |
| | 2.2.10 | Genetic footprinting | . 54 |
| | 2.2.11 | Screening for virulence factors | . 55 |
| | 2.2.12 | Quantification of total cell-associated and intracellular colony forming units | . 56 |
| | 2.2.13 | Construction of gene knockout mutants in Neisseria | . 56 |
| | 2.2.14 | Differential immunofluorescence staining | . 58 |
| | 2.2.15 | GP96 knock-down in Chang by RNAi | . 58 |
| 3 | Resul | ts | . 60 |
| | 3.1 | construction and sequencing of a transposon mutant library in Neisseria | |
| | gonorrh | 0eae | . 60 |
| | 3.1.1 | Construction of a high-density transposon mutant library in N. gonorrhoeae | . 60 |
| | 3.1.2 | Sequencing the transposon mutant library | . 61 |
| | 3.2 A | nalysis of sequencing data | . 64 |
| | 3.3 Id | lentification of Neisseria essential genes | . 67 |
| | 3.4 V | alidation of gene essentiality | . 70 |
| | 3.4.1 | Conditional knockout assay | . 70 |
| | 3.4.2 | Genetic footprinting assay | . 73 |
| | 3.5 U | se of Tn-seq to identify <i>N. gonorrhoeae</i> virulence factors in DGI | . 77 |
| | 3.6 Id | lentification of virulence factors required for DGI | . 79 |
| | 3.7 V | alidation of candidate invasive genes | . 86 |
| | 3.8 N | GFG_01605 is required for gonococcal internalization | . 90 |
| 4 | Discu | ssion | . 96 |
| | 4.1 T | ransposon mutagenesis in N. gonorrhoeae | . 96 |

| | 4.2 | 781 essential genes in <i>N. gonorrhoeae</i> | 99 |
|---|---------|--|-----|
| | 4.3 | Screening for DGI virulence factors | 102 |
| | 4.4 | Characterization of NGFG_01605 | 104 |
| | 4.5 | Prospects | 105 |
| 5 | Ref | erences | 107 |
| 6 | App | pendix | 120 |
| | 6.1 | Abbreviations | 120 |
| | 6.2 | Supplementary materials | 124 |
| | 6.3 | Publications and presentations | 125 |
| | 6.4 | Acknowledgements | 126 |
| | 6.5 | Declaration of independence | 127 |
| C | urricul | um Vitae | 128 |

Abstract

Neisseria gonorrhoeae is a human-specific pathogen that causes gonorrhea. It is defined as a super bacterium by the WHO due to the emergence of gonococci that are resistant to a variety of antibiotics and a rapidly increasing infection incidence. Genome-wide investigation of neisserial gene essentiality and novel virulence factors is urgently required in order to identify new targets for anti-neisserial therapeutics. To identify essential genes and new virulence factors, a high-density mutant library in N. gonorrhoeae MS11 was generated by in vitro transposon mutagenesis. The transposon library harbors more than 100,000 individual mutants, a density that is unprecedented in gonococcal research. Essential genes in N. gonorrhoeae were determined by enumerating frequencies of transposon insertion sites (TIS) with Illumina deep sequencing (Tn-seq). Tn-seq indicated an average distance between adjacent TIS of 25 bp. Statistical analysis unequivocally demonstrated 781 genes that were significantly depleted in TIS and thus are essential for Neisseria survival. A subset of the genes was experimentally verified to comprise essential genes and thus support the outcome of the study. The hereby identified candidate essential genes thus may constitute excellent targets for the development of new antibiotics or vaccines.

In a second study, the transposon mutant library was applied in a genome-scale "negative-selection strategy" to identify genes that are involved in low phosphate-dependent invasion (LPDI). LPDI is dependent on the *Neisseria* porin subtype PorB_{IA} which acts as an epithelial cell invasin in absence of phosphate and is associated with severe pathogenicity in disseminated gonococcal infections (DGI). Tn-seq demonstrated 98 genes, which were involved in adherence to host cells and 43 genes involved in host cell invasion. E.g. the hypothetical protein NGFG_00506, an ABC transporter ATP-binding protein NGFG_01643, as well as NGFG_04218 encoding a homolog of mafI in *N. gonorrhoeae* FA1090 were experimentally verified as new invasive factors in LPDI. NGFG_01605, a predicted protease, was identified to be a common factor involved in PorB_{IA}, Opa₅₀ and Opa₅₇-mediated neisserial engulfment by the epithelial cells. Thus, this first systematic Tn-seq application in *N. gonorrhoeae* identified a set of previously unknown *N. gonorrhoeae* invasive factors which demonstrate molecular mechanisms of DGI.

Zusammenfassung

Neisseria gonorrhoeae ist ein human-spezifisches Pathogen, das die Krankheit Gonorrhoe verursacht. Aufgrund der steigenden Anzahl antibiotikaresistenter Gonokokken und der damit verbundenen, rapide zunehmenden Anzahl von Infektionen erklärte die WHO Gonokokken 2012 Superbakterium. Daher ist eine genomweite Untersuchung der neisseriellen Genessentiatialität und neuer Virulenzfaktoren dringend erforderlich, um neue Ziele für die antineisserielle Therapie zu identifizieren. Hierzu wurde eine high-density Mutantenbibliothek in N. gonorrhoeae MS11 durch in vitro Transposonmutagenese generiert. Die Transposonbibliothek enthät mehr als 100.000 individuelle Mutanten - eine Dichte, die in der Gonokokken-Forschung beispiellos ist. Essentielle Gene von N. gonorrhoeae wurden durch die Ermittlung der Häufigkeit von Transposon insertion sites (TIS) mit Hilfe von Illumina deep sequencing (Tn-seq) bestimmt. Tn-seq ergab eine durchschnittliche Distanz von 25 Basenpaaren zwischen benachbarten TIS. Die statistische Analyse zeigte eindeutig 781 Gene, die signifikant weniger TIS aufwiesen und deshalb als essentiell für das Überleben der Neisserien verstanden werden können. Für ausgewählte Gene wurde experimentell bestätigt, dass sie essentielle Gene beinhalten, wodurch das Ergebnis der Tn-seq unterstützt wird. Die hierbei identifizierten essentiellen Gene könnten exzellente Targets für die Entwicklung neuer Antibiotika oder Impfstoffe darstellen.

In einer zweiten Studie wurde die Transposon Mutanten Bibliothek für eine genomweite "negative Selektionsstrategie" bereitgestellt. Es sollten Gene identifiziert werden, die an der phosphatfreien Invasion (low phosphate-dependent invasion = LPDI) beteiligt sind. Die LPDI ist vom neisseriellen Porin Subtyp PorB_{IA} abhängig, welches bei Epithelzellen in Abwesenheit von Phosphat als Invasin fungiert und mit einer schweren Pathogenität in disseminierenden Gonokokkeninfektionen (DGI) assoziiert ist. Tn-seq ergab 98 Gene, die an der Adhärenz an die Wirtszelle, und 43 Gene, die an der Wirtszellinvasion beteiligt waren. Zum Beispiel wurden das hypothetische Protein NGFG_00506, ein ABC Transporter, das ATP-bindende Protein NGFG_01643, wie auch NGFG_04218, das für ein Homolog von *mafI* in *N. gonorrhoeae* FA1090 kodiert, experimentell als neue Invasionsfaktoren in der LPDI verifiziert. NGFG_01605, bei dem angenommen wird, dass es sich um eine Protease handelt, wurde als ein allgemeiner Faktor

identifiziert, der an der PorB_{IA}-, Opa₅₀- and Opa₅₇-vermittelten Einstülpung der Membran von Epithelzellen beteiligt ist. Die erste systematische Anwendung von Tn-seq in *N. gonorrhoeae* identifizierte eine Reihe bisher unbekannter Invasionsfaktoren von *N. gonorrhoeae*, die molekulare Mechanismen der DGI zeigen.

1 Introduction

1.1 Neisseria gonorrhoeae

1.1.1 Pathogenesis of Neisseria gonorrhoeae

Neisseria gonorrhoeae (also named as gonococcus or GC) is a Gram-negative, aerobic or facultative anaerobic diplococcus [1,2]. It is coffee bean-shaped with a diameter of 0.6–1 μm and was discovered by German physician Albert Neisser in 1879. The gonococci belong to the big genus *Neisseria*, commensal bacteria that colonize the mucosal surfaces of many animals. Among eleven species that colonize humans, two are pathogens, *N. gonorrhoeae* and *N. meningitidis* which cause bacterial meningitis and meningococcal septicemia.

The obligate and human-specific pathogenic bacterium N. gonorrhoeae is the causative agent of the second most common sexually transmitted disease, gonorrhea, which is colloquially known as "the clap". With more than 106 million of the estimated 498 million new cases of curable sexually transmitted infections (STIs) that occur globally every year, the gonococcal infections remain a serious threat to world health [3]. The gonococci usually infect the urogenital tract and preferentially colonize the mucosal surface of the male urethra and the female cervix, but the rectum, pharynx and the conjunctiva of the eye can also be infected. The infection in men mostly causes urethritis, epididymitis, and prostatitis. While many infected women are asymptomatic. But, occasionally they have symptoms of vaginal and pelvic discomfort of dysuria and these infections may develop to ascending gonococcal infection and subsequently pelvic inflammatory disease (PID) which increases the risk of infertility and ectopic pregnancy [4,5]. One in ten women suffers from PID, of which N. gonorrhoeae contributes to 40% of all reported cases [4]. If the urogenital gonococcal infections are undiagnosed or untreated, N. gonorrhoeae will spread in the host body and cause disseminated gonococcal infection (DGI) which can lead to some serious conditions such as arthritis, endocarditis and meningitis. The gonococci transmit from person to person via intimate contact, especially sexual contact, and the most common transmission are sexual transmission and mother-to-child transmission during birth which may cause gonococcal

conjunctivitis of the neonate [6]. In addition, 10–30% of patients with gonorrhea were found with a concomitant *Chlamydia* infection [7]. The gonococcus is also found to be one of the significant cofactors for human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) transmission and gonococcal urethritis increases the risk of acquiring and transmitting HIV infection about three-fold [8].

1.1.2 Diagnosis and therapy

Urogenital gonococcal infections are usually diagnosed by culture tests, but other tests which are less labor-intensive have similar accuracy. For example, the new nonculture technique is the nucleic acid amplification test with 92-96% sensitivity and 94-99% specificity when compared with culture tests [9]. For the therapy strategy, the uncomplicated local gonococcal infections are usually treated by antibiotics, but reinfection is a common occurrence with gonorrhea. It may result from a lack of protective immune response to Neisseria enormous variations. The experimental infection in male human volunteers confirmed the initial infection would not protect against reinfection with the same Neisseria strain [10]. Many studies show that gonococcal mucosal infections can result in an immune response although very weak. Serum antibodies against different GC antigens are readily detected, decrease with time and disappear several months after infection treatment [11]. The sera obtained at the time of mucosal infection or from the convalescent-phase were bactericidal but did not prevent infection [12]. There are almost no naturally acquired immunity responses to gonococci after uncomplicated infection [13,14]. It was suggested that GC might be able to suppress the host immune response by as yet unknown mechanisms [14]. GC inhibit human CD4 T cells or B cells by binding to human CEACAM1 (carcinoembryonic antigen cellular adhesion molecule 1) on lymphocytes with gonococcal opacity-associated (Opa) proteins [15-17]. Mucosal infections with gonococci are characterized by the abundant influx of polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMNs) to the inflammation site [18]. GC can resist non-oxidative antimicrobial factors secreted by adherent, IL-8-primed PMNs [19], suppress oxidative burst of PMNs [20], and also delay apoptosis in PMNs [21]. Furthermore, antigenic and phase variation of gonococcal outer membrane structures such as lipooligosaccharide (LOS), pili and Opa proteins constitutes an efficient mechanism to escape recognition by the host immune system.

1.1.2.1 Vaccine development

With no evidence for naturally acquired immunity after infection by the gonococcus, it is difficult to develop an effective vaccine for GC. In the 1970s, Greenberg et al. tried a crude whole cell vaccine made from killed gonococci in small but well controlled clinical trials. The vaccine gave an antibody response in over 90% of vaccine recipients and good tolerance with only mild reactions in humans but no efficacy in preventing gonorrhea [22]. The other vaccine which had entered into clinical trials was a pilus vaccine. Brinton et al. found that it protected human male volunteers against the experimental urethral infection by the homologous strain with parenteral immunization of isolated and purified pili [23]. The antibody response was detected in the serum and genital secretions, but the pilus vaccine failed to prevent infections with heterologous strains expressing antigenically variant pili [24]. Also it did not show resistance in a clinical trial [25] which might have been caused by antigenic variation of pili expressed in the gonococcus. Intranasal immunization of female mice with a gonococcal outer membrane vesicle (OMV) vaccine resulted in reduced colonization on the vaginal surface in infections with the homologous N. gonorrhoeae strain MS11 [26]. However, protection was not observed in subsequent infections with either MS11 or FA1090 OMV [13]. The individual outer membrane proteins are considered as promising vaccine targets, for example PorB (outer membrane porin protein B) [27] and TbpB (transferrin receptor protein) [28]. Immunization of BALB/C mice by intramuscular needle injection or epidermal gene gun bombardment with a DNA vaccine encoding N. gonorrhoeae PorB produced detectable levels of antigen-specific antibodies. The anti-PorB antibody levels are significantly increased with a boost of renatured recombinant (rr) PorB from E. coli or PorB expressed from viral replicon particles (VRPs) [27]. The resulting antibodies were shown to partly recognize the surface of the homologous strain in vitro but further experiments in mouse models will be required.

1.1.2.2 Antibiotic resistance

In the absence of effective vaccines, timely diagnosis and efficient antibiotic therapy remain the principal method to prevent epidemics and cure infections. The history of antibiotic treatment of

gonorrhea and evolution of resistance in *N. gonorrhoeae* in the United States demonstrates that *Neisseria* acquires antibiotic resistances (Fig. 1-1) [29]. For example, penicillin was introduced in the treatment of gonorrhea in 1943 [30] when sulfonamide-resistant gonococci became widespread. Penicillin was very effective in the treatment in the first 10-15 years after introduction. Then doses of penicillin had to be gradually increased due to developing resistance by sequential accumulation of chromosomal mutations [31]. In 1976, the plasmids containing β -lactamase were first reported in gonococci isolated from patients in Asia and Africa [32]. Alternative antibiotics, such as erythromycin, spectinomycin, tetracycline and fluoroquinolones were introduced in the treatment regimen, but resistant strains emerged soon due to chromosomal mutations or gene acquisitions. Today, the first-line antibiotics for treatment are third-generation cephalosporins (cefixime and ceftriaxone). Unfortunately, the first gonococcus with high-level resistance to ceftriaxone was identified in 2011 in Japan [33] and another clinical failure with cefixime treatment was recently reported in Europe [34]. *N. gonorrhoeae* thus evolved into a super bug and gonorrhea may become untreatable.

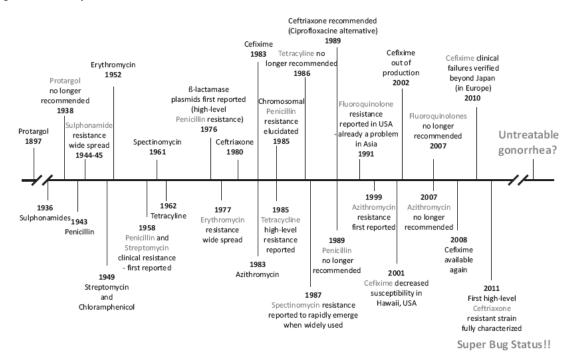


Fig. 1-1 History of antibiotic treatment of gonorrhea and evolution of resistance in *N. gonorrhoeae* in the United States. Figure modified from Unemo M and Shafer WM, 2011 [29].

1.1.3 Neisseria virulence factors

Neisseria gonorrhoeae expresses a set of virulence factors required for successful human infection, immune evasion, intracellular survival and transmission to a new host. Type IV pili (Tfp) induce the initial attachment to mucosal cells and enable the gonococci to form efficient colonization on the cell surface. Subsequently different Opa proteins trigger intimate binding and invasion into host cells, as well as transcellular transcytosis across polarized epithelial cell monolayers. Further, Neisseria Porin subtype PorB_{IA} efficiently mediates bacterial attachment and internalization under the low phosphate condition mimicking the bloodstream. Porin is also capable to translocate from the bacterial outer membrane into host cell membranes and/or mitochondrial outer membranes of infected cells and modulates various cell processes, for example promotion of apoptosis and inhibition of phagosome maturation. Additionally, LOS, immunoglobulin A1 (IgA1) protease and factor H binding protein are important determinant to support the pathogenic potential of GC.

1.1.3.1 Type IV Pili

Pili are long filamentous structures on the surface of *Neisseria* and many other bacterial species. Type IV pili are important *Neisseria* virulence factors that mediate a set of functions, such as initial attachment to host cell, bacterial aggregation, twitching motility, microcolony formation and DNA uptake during natural transformation [35]. *Neisseria* pili are formed by non-covalent homopolymerization of major pilus subunit proteins, pilins, which are encoded by the gene *pilE*. Many pilus-associated proteins are involved in pilus assembly, extension and retraction. PilD, a bifunctional enzyme with peptidase and transmethylase activity, is responsible for pilus precursor maturation [36]. PilF is an ATPase that supplies the energy for pilus formation in the periplasm [37]. PilT is required for pilus disassembly and is dependent on ATP hydrolysis [38]. PilC is located at the tip of the pili and essential for pilus-mediated epithelial cell adherence and DNA transformation [39,40]. In addition, there are some minor pilus proteins, such as PilQ which forms a gated channel on the outer membrane for pilus extension [41]; PilV, which is found to be essential for adherence to the epithelial cells [42]; PilU and PilX, which are important for bacterial aggregation [43].

The antigenic and phase variation of *Neisseria* pili is one of the most effective strategies to evade host immune responses. N. gonorrhoeae possesses one pilin expression locus (pilE) but multiple silent pilin loci (pilS) located in the discrete locations in the genome [44]. The nonreciprocal homologous recombination between any silent pilS copy and the expressed pilE results in the expression of a new variant pilin leading to pilus antigenic variation [45]. The new variants can be fully functional, poorly expressed or not expressed and the last two situations exhibit the non-piliated colony morphology thus causing the pilus phase variation [46]. The guanine quartet (G4) structure on the upstream of pilE locus is required for the recombination [47] and regulated by a small non-coding RNA (sRNA) [48] and RecQ DNA helicase [49]. Additionally, the recombination is RecA-dependent and utilizes the RecF-like mechanism instead of RecBCD [50,51]. Besides the variation of PilE, the pilus adhesin PilC also has effects on pilus phase variation. Most gonococcal strains carry two copies of pilC, pilC1 and pilC2. These two genes are not identical and thus produce two different forms of PilC. Usually pilC1 is out of frame and pilC2 is expressed. The expression of pilC is altered by frequent frameshift mutations within a series of guanine residues in the signal peptide encoding region. Since PilC is required for pilus assembly, the switch in the expression of PilC results in gonococcal pilus phase variation [52,53].

Neisserial pili mediate initial attachment of the bacteria to human cells, but the pilus receptor on the host cell surface is still controversial. Human CD46 (also termed membrane cofactor protein, MCP) is proposed as *Neisseria* pilus receptor [54]. Piliated, but not non-piliated gonococci bound to hamster cells expressing human CD46. The binding of piliated *Neisseria* to epithelial cells further was blocked by CD46 antibodies and a purified recombinant CD46 competitor [54]. However, Kirchner et al. found that the different binding efficiencies of piliated gonococci on human epithelial cells did not correlate with the level of surface-expressed CD46 and pilus-mediated binding was not reduced when CD46 expression was down-regulated by siRNA [55]. Alternatively, complement receptor 3 (CR3) was proposed as gonococcal pilus receptor on cervical epithelial cells [56] whereas an I-domain-containing integrin was demonstrated as pilus receptor on urethral epithelial cells (UECs) [57]. Recent research showed that after attachment, *Neisseria* pili prevented bacterial internalization by forming microcolonies and inducing anti-invasive signals trigged by caveolin-1 phosphorylation [58]. The natural loss of piliation

switches gonococcal local infection to a porin/scavenger receptor-triggered invasive infection [59] (1.1.3.3).

1.1.3.2 Opacity-associated (Opa) proteins

Neisseria encodes a family of phase-variable and antigenically distinct Opa proteins which mediate aggregation of gonococci by binding to LOS and bacterial intimate attachment to and efficient invasion into host cells during infection. In strain MS11, eleven different *opa* gene alleles have been identified and each of them has its own promoter [60]. *Opa* genes are constitutively transcribed but the expression is regulated by pentameric CTCTT repeat sequences within the leader peptide-coding sequences. The number of CTCTT determines if the coding regions are either in or out of frame [61,62]. The expression of each *opa* gene can be independently switched on or off, so bacteria derived from a single colony actually represent a mixture with respect to Opa proteins expression [60].

All Opa proteins are integral outer membrane proteins with different surface-exposed loops which show different host cell receptor binding specificities [62,63]. Opa proteins are grouped into two classes binding either *i*) heparan sulfate proteoglycans (HSPGs) or *ii*) carcinoembryonic antigen-related cellular adhesion molecules (CEACAMs; previously CD66). The first class represented by Opa₃₀/Opa₅₀ (encoded by *opaC* gene, for nomenclature of Opa proteins, see [63]) mediates invasion into epithelial cells by binding to HSPGs on the cell surface [64], but the subsequent host signaling pathway is dependent on cell line [64]. For example, the binding of Opa₅₀ to the human conjunctiva epithelial cell line Chang cells stimulates two lipid hydrolysis enzymes, phosphatidylcholine-specific phospholipase C (PC-PLC) and acidic sphingomyelinase (ASM), which results in cytoskeletal rearrangements and bacterial uptake [65]. However, in other epithelial cell lines, like Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell, HeLa and Hep-2, the serum-derived extracellular matrix proteins vitronectin or fibronectin serve as a molecular bridge between an Opa-proteoglycan complex and host cell integrins [66-68].

The second class including most Opa proteins Opa₅₁₋₆₀ interact with CEACAMs [69]. Among twelve different human CEACAMs, CEACAM1, 3, 5 and 6 have been described as Opa receptors

[70-73]. The interaction triggers various important cellular functions, such as neisserial engulfment by the epithelial cells [74], transcellular transcytosis across polarized epithelial cell monolayers [75], entry into endothelial cells [76], suppression of lymphocyte response [15] and bacterial engulfment and killing by neutrophils [70]. Opa-dependent phagocytosis is mediated by CEACAM3, a CEACAM family member exclusively expressed on polymorphonuclear granulocytes. Upon bacterial engagement, the cytoplasmic domain of CEACAM3 is phosphorylated by Src family kinases and then the phosphorylated cytoplasmic domain recruits the small GTPase Rac followed by actin rearrangements [77-80]. However, internalization of N. gonorrhoeae in epithelial cells via CEACAMs (CEACAM1, CEACAM5 or CEACAM6) is independent of cytoplasmic domain of epithelial CEACAMs but the endocytosis is involvement of cholesterol-rich membrane microdomains, phosphatidylinositol-3' kinase (PI3K) and phosphatidylinositol 3, 4, 5-phosphate [PI(3,4,5)P] [79,81,82].

1.1.3.3 Pore-forming proteins (Porin)

Porins are the major outer membrane proteins in *Neisseria* and account for over than 60% of the total proteins on the outer membrane. In *N. gonorrhoeae*, the dominant outer membrane protein is PorB, encoded by a single gene *por*. PorB has two related serotypes PorB_{IA} and PorB_{IB} encoded by alleles of *por* gene, *porA* and *porB* respectively. Most clinical isolates express PorB_{IB} and only 20% express PorB_{IA}. Among the PorB_{IA} expressing strains, 80% are isolated from disseminated infection cases [83-85]. Further, PorB_{IA} but not PorB_{IB} triggers efficient bacterial internalization in many different cell lines under low phosphate conditions. This invasion is independent of pili and Opa proteins [86]. The study of Zeth K et al. demonstrated that in PorB_{IA} the amino acid at position 92 was conserved either as arginine or histidine, whereas PorB_{IB} encoded a serine at the same position. Arg/His92 in PorB_{IA} of disseminating gonococci was critical for phosphate-sensitive adherence and invasion [87]. Recently, the human heat shock glycoprotein Gp96 and the scavenger receptor expressed on endothelial cells I (SREC-I) were found as host receptor for *Neisseria* PorB_{IA}. The study indicated that the binding of PorB_{IA} to Gp96 initiated a rapid and massive adherence in a phosphate-sensitive manner but blocked the invasion. The entry of gonococci to the host cell is trigged by the interaction of PorB_{IA} with SREC-I [88].

 $PorB_{IA}$ -dependent bacterial uptake into epithelial cells requires the formation of membrane rafts and caveolin-1 phosphorylation. The underlying signaling cascade involves PI3K and phospholipase C χ 1 (PLC χ 1) [59].

PorB forms an anion-selective ion channel that is essential for neisserial viability. In addition, porin is able to translocate from the bacterial outer membrane into host cell membranes where it modulates the infection process and affects various cell functions. PorB pore formation is modulated by cytosolic purine nucleoside triphosphates, especially by ATP/GTP [89]. The translocation of neisserial porin causes rapid calcium influx from the extracellular milieu into target cells. The increase in cytosolic calcium subsequently induces apoptosis by activation of the calcium-dependent protease calpain as well as proteases of the caspase family [90]. Porins share similarity with mitochondrial voltage-dependent anion channels (VDAC) with respect to structure, function and the mechanism of ion flow across mitochondria membrane [89-92]. Porin can be selectively transported to the mitochondrial outer membranes of infected cells causing efflux of cytochrome c and loss of the mitochondrial membrane potential thus ultimately resulting in apoptosis [91,92]. By contrast, Binnicker MJ et al. demonstrated NF-κB activation by PorB_{IR} and increased expression of host anti-apoptotic factors in UEC cells [93]. PorB is further supposed to inhibit phagosome maturation as was evidenced by the experimentation that more early endocytic markers and less late endocytic markers were detected in isolated phagosomes from macrophages incubated with purified PorB [94].

1.1.3.4 Other virulence factors

LOS is one of the important virulence determinants of *N. gonorrhoeae*. It contains three short oligosaccharide chains covalently linked through ketodeoxyoctonoic acid to a lipid A component which anchors in the outer membrane [95]. Contrasting lipopolysaccharide (LPS), which is often found in Gram-negative bacteria, LOS contains only a short oligosaccharide instead of polysaccharide o-chain repeats. LOS plays several key roles in gonococcal infection, immune evasion, tissue damage and the stimulation of bactericidal antibodies [96-98]. One *Neisseria* strain usually produces two to six different LOS molecules and the antigenic variation of LOS is mainly due to the types and numbers of carbohydrates in their LOS which are modulated by a frameshift

on the poly (G) tract of the coding sequence of the gene *lsi-2* [99].

Pathogenic *Neisseria* further can express an extracellular serine protease, the so called IgA1 protease, which specifically cleaves the principal mucosal antibody, immunoglobulin A1 (IgA1) [100]. IgA1 protease contains an amino-terminal leader, the protease and a carboxyl-terminal "helper" domain. The leader and the "helper" domains are required for the transport through the inner and outer membranes [101]. *Neisseria* IgA1 protease was shown to promote intracellular survival within epithelial cells by degradation of LAMP1 (lysosomal-associated membrane protein 1), a major integral membrane glycoprotein of late endosomes and lysosomes [102,103].

1.1.4 Disseminated gonococcal infection (DGI)

In most cases, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* cause uncomplicated gonococcal infections, such as cervicitis and urethritis, but rarely, in 1–3% of patients infected with *N. gonorrhoeae*, the gonococci spread from the local infection sites to other organs of the host body and cause disseminated gonococcal infection (DGI) which commonly leads to joint pain, skin lesions and polyarthritis. If untreated, DGI may develop to some serious conditions, such as bacterial endocarditis, meningitis, and pneumonia [104].

DGI is three or four times more common in women than men. The higher frequency among women may be due to many infected women are asymptomatic which gives the gonococci the opportunity for systemic spread. Besides, menstruation, pregnancy or the initial postpartum period increases the risk of dissemination from the genitourinary tract. The congenital or acquired complement deficiencies of the complement C5-C8 are less common risk factor [105]. The complement-dependent bactericidal effect of normal human sera can efficiently prevent the dissemination of serum-sensitive gonococci. However, the gonococci develop many strategies to evade the killing by host immune responses. Sialylation of gonococcal LOS results in conversion of previously serum-sensitive strains to unstable serum resistance allowing the gonococci escape from bactericidal activity of the serum [106]. Besides, *Neisseria* porins play an important role in stable serum resistance of nonsialylated gonococci by binding to factor H or C4b-binding protein (C4bp) to inhibit complement activity [107,108]. In addition to resist the bactericidal activity of

the serum, the gonococci can utilize the component in the serum for invasion into the host cell. For example, *Neisseria* Opa₅₀ mediates internalization in some epithelial cell lines with assistance of the serum-derived extracellular matrix proteins vitronectin or fibronectin as a molecular bridge of Opa-proteoglycan complex [66-68].

It is reported most gonococci isolated from patients with DGI are serum-resistant and AHU auxotype (Arg-Hyx-Ura auxotype) which means the gonococci require arginine, hypoxanthine, and uracil for growth on chemically defined medium [109]. Further, PorB_{IA} expressing gonococci are frequently isolated from patients with disseminated infection [83-85]. It is found *Neisseria* PorB_{IA} can trigger efficient invasion under a phosphate-sensitive condition mimicking the bloodstream [86]. In this process, the heat shock protein Gp96 and scavenger receptor SREC-1 serve as the host receptors for PorB_{IA} [88]. The formation of membrane rafts, caveolin-1 phosphorylation and a series of activation of PI3K, PLC γ 1, Rac1 (ras-related C3 botulinum toxin substrate) and PKD1 (PKC μ , protein kinase C μ) are involved in the subsequent signal transduction pathway which result in cytoskeletal rearrangements for membrane ruffling and then uptake of the gonococci [59]. However, little is known about *Neisseria* factors involved in this invasion process so far. It is likely that some other additional gonococcal factors may participate in PorB_{IA}-triggered invasion and these factors may be new targets for the development of anti-infectives against gonococci.

1.2 Transposon mutagenesis

1.2.1 Transposons

A transposable element (TE) or "transposon", is a DNA sequence that can move from one genomic location to another. Transposons first were described as jumping genes in maize by Barbara McClintock in 1948 [110,111]. TEs have been identified in almost all the prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms and comprise a large proportion of the genome. For example, TEs make up approximately 12% of *Caenorhabditis elegans* genome [112,113], 37% of the mouse genome [114], 50% of the human genome [115] and up to 90% of the maize genome [116]. Thus they play a significant role in changes of genome size during evolution and in genetic plasticity of

organisms [117-119]. The mobilization of TEs can cause insertion, excision, duplication or translocation at the site of integration and thus may positively or negatively influence gene expression and also induce gene deletions and illegitimate recombination. TEs are considered as selfish DNA and tend to widely spread throughout the whole genome. Since deleterious effects of transposons in essential genes will ultimately lead to a reduction in the fitness of the affected organism, most transpositions are identified in the nonessential regions of the genome [120,121]. Besides, transpositions are frequently found in the germ line or embryonic cell as the harmful mutations can be selected during the development [122,123]. On the other hand, the host have evolved several strategies to curtail TEs spread, such as DNA methylation to reduce the expression of TEs [124,125], RNA interference (RNAi) [126] or specific proteins mediated inhibition mechanism [127]. So the distribution of TEs in the genome is the balance result of host cells' defense against TE's expansive spread.

TEs are classified into two major groups. Class I TEs, also known as retrotransposon such as retroviruses, propagate through an RNA intermediate via a "copy and paste" mechanism. A reverse transcriptase is necessary for the transposition, which is encoded by the class I TE itself. Class I TEs produce RNA transcripts and the RNA transcripts can be reverse transcribed to DNA which is inserted into a new location of the genome. There are two major types of class I TEs: LTR retrotransposons with long terminal repeats (LTRs) and non-LTR TEs lacking these repeats such as long-interspersed nuclear elements (LINEs) or short-interspersed nuclear elements (SINEs). Classes I TEs occupy nearly 40% of the mammalian genome (reviewed in [117,118]).

By contrast Class II TEs are DNA transposons. Most class II TEs are excised from one position and reintegrated into another position within the genome using a "cut and paste" mechanism. Transposition of class II TE is catalyzed by transposase. Class II TEs are further characterized by 9 to 40 base pairs terminal inverted repeats (TIRs). The transposases recognize these TIRs and cut the whole DNA transposon from the excision site. Some transposases recognize and bind to specific DNA sequence as target site for insertion of the transposon. For example, the transposase of the Tc1/mariner element specifically recognizes TA dinucleotide in the genome and catalyzes a random insertion in any TA target site. Other transposases catalyze nonspecific transpositions in any target site. Transposases cut their respective target sites and generate sticky ends for the DNA

transposon. Subsequently, the two gaps of target site are filled up and closed by DNA polymerase and DNA ligase. Target site duplications (TSDs) comprise a unique hallmark of DNA transposons containing flanking direct repeats (LTRs in class I or TIRs in class II). After excision, these repeats are left behind as "footprint". Class II TEs are also classified into different families depending on their sequences, such as Tc1/mariner, P elements, hAT superfamily (hobo/Ac/Tam3) and so on. Only few transposons utilize a replicative transposition mechanism instead of the "cut and paste" pattern. These include, for example, Helitron and Maverick transposons (reviewed in [119]).

Both class I and class II TEs contain autonomous and non-autonomous elements. The autonomous transposons encode the proteins required for their transposition and can move on their own. Non-autonomous transposons lack genes encoding reverse transcriptase or transposase and thus are dependent on autonomous transposons for their mobilization. For example, activator element (Ac) is an autonomous TE and dissociation element (Dc) is a non-autonomous TE which requires the presence of Ac for transposition [128].

Transposons can regulate gene expression and contribute to genome evolution, but they are used as a powerful molecular tool for both, single gene analysis and a wide variety of genomic studies in microorganism and higher eukaryotes. Transposon-based strategies for microbial functional genomics include gene sequencing, gene fusions, signature-tagged mutagenesis, and genetic footprinting (reviewed in [129]). Transposons have been rediscovered as efficient genetic tools in higher eukaryotes and even in vertebrates and are used, for example, for the generation of transgenic cells in tissue culture and transgenic animal models and even for therapy of genetic disorders in humans (reviewed in [130]).

1.2.2 DNA Transposon Tn5

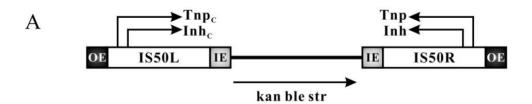
Tn5 is one of the first identified transposons [131] and today one of the most frequently used transposition systems. It was isolated from Gram-negative bacteria and comprises a composite transposon which contains three antibiotic resistance genes, *kan* (kanamycin), *ble* (bleomycin) and *str* (streptomycin) flanked by two inverted insertion sequence IS50 elements. Each IS50 element is defined by two 19 bp end sequences (ES), the outside end (OE) and inside end (IE), which are

critical binding sites for transposase (Tnp). IE is methylated by deoxyadenosine methylase (Dam) in some bacteria, and this methylation strongly inhibits recognition by the transposase [132]. Moreover, both OE and IE are suboptimal for transposition. So the hyperactive version of the ES, which is called mosaic end (ME, CTGTCTCTTATACACATCT), is usually introduced in synthetic Tn5 transposon systems, which drastically increases the transposition efficiency. IS50R encodes the functional Tnp and the transposition inhibitor (Inh). Whereas IS50L is almost identical to IS50R, it only encodes truncated, inactive versions of Tnp and Inh (Fig. 1-2A, reviewed in [133,134]).

Tn5 utilizes a "cut and paste" mechanism for its transposition during which Tn5 is excised from the original site and then inserted into the target site. The whole transposition process requires three macromolecules, the donor DNA-containing transposon, the target DNA sequence and the 476 amino acid residues Tnp. In brief, the transposition process contains three steps: (1) Tnp recognizes and binds to the ES of Tn5 and a Tnp-transposon DNA synaptic complex is formed by dimerization of Tnp; (2) In the presence of Mg²⁺ or Mn²⁺, the synaptic complex is catalytically cleaved off the donor DNA; (3) The released synaptic complex captures the target DNA sequence and Tnp catalyzes strand transfer (Fig. 1-2B, reviewed in [133,134]). The strand transfer leaves two 9 bp gaps on either end of the inserted Tn5 which are likely filled in and sealed by host. However, some details of these three steps are still unclear. The analysis of the target sequence from thousands of inserts indicates the preferred target sequence contains 19 bp with a 9 bp core sequence surrounded by 5 bp on either side [135]. The consensus 9 bp core sequence is A-GNTYWRANC-T (N = A/G/C/T, Y = T/C, W = A/T and R = A/G) [136]. Although there is a slight sequence bias of Tn5 insertion sites, almost any sequence can be chosen at some frequency, so the randomness is sufficient for most applications and the impact of the bias is negligible.

Tn5 transposition has been used as a powerful tool for molecular genetics by enclosing cargo DNA, such as antibiotic markers, genes for fluorescent proteins or therapeutic genes with ME [137]. Wild-type Tnp is low active because frequent transpositions easily lead to lethal genetic mutation of the host which will cause the loss of Tn5. Goryshin et al. greatly increased the transposition efficiency of Tnp by introducing mutations that render Tnp hyperactive and enable

an *in vitro* Tn5 transposition system [138]. Transposition can be conditionally regulated by the providing Tnp for the transposition reaction.



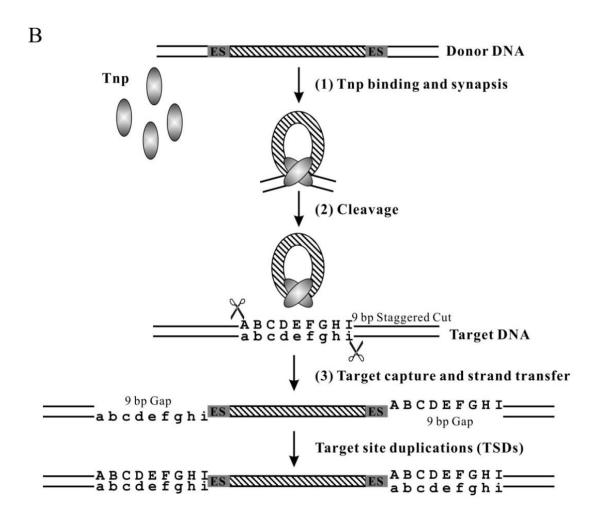


Fig. 1-2 Tn5 structure and transposition mechanism.

- (A) Tn5 structure. Two IS50 elements bracket three antibiotic resistance genes. IS50R encodes transposase (Tnp) and transposase inhibitor (Inh). IS50L encodes C-terminal truncated, inactive versions of Tnp and Inh. IS50 elements are defined by transposon end sequences (ES), outside end sequence (OE) and inside end sequence (IE).
- (B) Tn5 transposition mechanism. Tnp recognizes and binds to ES to form a Tnp-DNA synaptic complex which is cleaved from the donor DNA. The released complex captures the target DNA and Tn5 is then inserted into target DNA by strand transfer. The 9 bp gaps at both ends of the insertion site are repaired by host cell proteins.

1.3 Next generation sequencing (NGS) technologies

Next generation sequencing [NGS; also called second generation sequencing, deep sequencing, or massively parallel sequencing (MPS)] became available only a few years ago, but since then the technology has been broadly applied in genomics, transcriptomics and epigenomics.

The first-generation sequencing, known as Sanger sequencing, applies chain-termination method for DNA sequencing [139] (Fig. 1-3A). Briefly, during primer elongation, the random insertion of fluorophores labeled ddNTPs (dideoxynucleotides) instead of dNTPs terminates the synthesis of the chain. The products including all possible lengths of chains are separated on the capillary gel where the fluorophores are detected by an imaging system to identify the base and then the sequence is analyzed by computer. Compared with Sanger dideoxynucleotide terminator sequencing, NGS can perform massively parallel sequencing of millions of DNA fragments in a single sequencing run and thus is much cheaper, about one hundred thousandth of the expenses of the traditional sequencing technologies, and faster, since hundreds of Gbp can be readily acquired. Another advantage of NGS is that the sequencing library can be constructed and amplified *in vitro* rather than in *E. coli* [140].

Several NGS platforms have been developed, such as Illumina HiSeq 2500, NextSeq and MiSeq, Life Technologies SOLID4 and Ion Torrent Personal Genome Machine (PGM), Roche 454 GS-FLX and GS Junior [141]. One of the most commonly used platforms is Illumina HiSeq 2000. Illumina sequencing is performed by synthesis (Fig. 1-3B). Bridge amplification of DNA fragments enclosed by specific adapters generates up to 1,000 identical copies of each single DNA template in a very small area (diameter of 1 micron or less) on a flow cell. Sequencing is performed by chain synthesis with fluorescently-labeled nucleotides (FI-dNTPs) that contain a removable terminator. After FI-dNTP incorporation, the emitted fluorescence from each cluster is imaged to identify the incorporated nucleotide. Then the fluorescent dye terminator is enzymatically cleaved from the nucleotide exposing a hydroxyl group that enables the incorporation of the next labelled nucleotide base and reinitiating the procedure. With additional repeats of the sequencing cycles, the base sequence in the DNA amplicon is determinated. Subsequently, the image-based raw data is transformed into sequence reads by several

computational analysis steps mainly including removing adaptor sequences and low quality reads, mapping to the reference sequence and bioinformatics analysis of the compiled sequence [142].

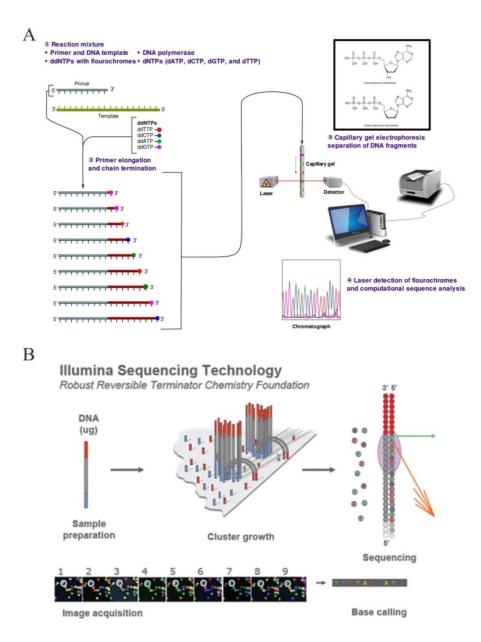


Fig. 1-3 Schematic diagram of sequencing process.

- (A) Sequencing process of the first generation sequencing Sanger sequencing (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Sanger-sequencing.svg).
- (B) Sequencing process of Illumina sequencing, an example of the next generation sequencing (http://openwetware.org/wiki/BioMicroCenter:Sequencing).

1.4 Transposon insertion sequencing (Tn-seq)

With the advent of NGS, the microbial genomes have flooded the database; however, the knowledge of gene function has greatly lagged behind gene discovery. Approximately 30-40% of genes are unknown in a new sequenced microorganism [143-145]. In order to reveal genotype-phenotype relationships in a high-throughput manner, the techniques combined NGS with traditional transposon mutagenesis has been recently developed, such as transposon sequencing (Tn-seq), high-throughput insertion tracking by deep sequencing (HITS), insertion sequencing (INSeq) and transposon-directed insertion site sequencing (TraDIS) [146-150]. In these similar approaches, a high-density transposon mutant library in which nearly all the non-essential genes contain insertions is applied to grow in a defined condition, in vitro growth conditions or in vivo infection of the host. The contribution of each gene in this condition is determined by comparing the relative frequency of each mutant in the population during the growth which can be quantified by massively parallel sequencing (MPS) of the transposon junctions. Such methods had been used to identify essential genes in different bacteria including Salmonella Typhi [147], Salmonella Typhimurium [151], Caulobacter crescentus [152], Mycobacterium tuberculosis [153], Porphyromonas gingivalis [154], Streptococcus pneumonia [148] and so on. Besides, these approaches were applied to identify virulence genes in some pathogens, such as *Haemophilus influenza* genes required in mouse lung infection model [146] and Pseudomonas aeruginosa genes for resistance functions [155]. In addition, the emerging applications of this technique are for the identification of sRNAs required for pathogenesis [156] and for the elucidation of genetic interactions [157] in Streptococcus pneumonia. Owing to the wide activity of the Mariner and Tn5 transposons which were used in the studies mentioned above, the transposon insertion sequencing (Tn-seq) has the potential to contribute to the exploration of complex pathways across many different species [158].

1.5 Aims of this study

The human-specific pathogen *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* might develop to an untreated super bacterium in the near future. It is urgent to develop novel strategy to control the infections and cure the disease as recently appealed by WHO (World Health Organization) [3]. Therefore, identification of essential genes and virulence factors will be an effective approach to find out promising targets for vaccine or drug development.

Genome sequencing and preliminary annotation have been completed for some *N. gonorrhoeae* strains, but little is known about gene essentiality and the contribution of genes to neisserial virulence. This is in part due to the lack of straight forward transposon mutagenesis as transposons are usually inactive in gonococci. The first aim of this study thus was to construct a high-density transposon mutant library in *N. gonorrhoeae*. Then the distribution of transposon insertion sites (TIS) was to be analyzed by deep sequencing (Tn-seq) in order to identify the essential genes required for gonococcal survival and growth. Further, the transposon mutant library was to be used to screen for virulence factors involved in gonococcal disseminated infection (DGI), a severe systemic infection that occurs in about 1-3% of gonococcal infections.

2 Material and methods

2.1 Material

2.1.1 Bacterial strains

All the gonococcal strains used and constructed in this study are derived from *Neisseria* gonorrhoeae MS11 and are listed in Table 2.1. *Escherichia coli* strains XL1 Blue and DH5α were used for amplification of plasmids. *E. coli* strains BL21 and soluBL21 (a gift from Dr. Rosalia Deeken, Department of Botany I, University of Wuerzburg) were used for protein expression.

Table 2.1 N. gonorrhoeae strains used in this study

| Stain | Phenotype | Genotype/Plasmid | Source |
|------------|--|--|------------|
| Identifier | | | |
| MS11 | PorB _{IB} , P ⁺ , Opa ⁻ | porB | Our lab |
| N2009 | PorB _{IA} , P ⁺ , Opa ⁻ | MS11, porB::porA | [159] |
| N219 | PorB _{IB} , P | MS11-B1 (P ^s) [160], ptetM25.2 [161] | [162] |
| N220 | N219, pTH10a | N219, pTH10a | Our lab |
| N931 | N219, Opa ₅₀ | N219, pTH6a (Opa ₅₀) | [63] |
| N313 | N219, Opa ₅₇ | N219, pTH6a (Opa ₅₇) | [63] |
| N2020 | N2009 Δ01605, Opa ₅₀ | N2009, NGFG_01605::Kan ^R , | [163] |
| | | pTH6a(Opa ₅₀) | |
| N2021 | N2009 Δ01605, Opa ₅₇ | N2009, NGFG_01605::Kan ^R , | [163] |
| | | pTH6a(Opa ₅₇) | |
| N2022 | N2009, Opa ₅₀ | N2009, pTH6a(Opa ₅₀) | This study |
| N2023 | N2009, Opa ₅₇ | N2009, pTH6a(Opa ₅₇) | This study |
| N2024 | MS11, Kan-P _{trc} -00442 | MS11, (promoter of | This study |
| | | NGFG_00442)::(Kan ^R -P _{trc}) | |
| N2025 | MS11, Kan-P _{trc} -00442, | MS11, (promoter of | This study |
| | lacI ^q | NGFG_00442)::(Kan ^R -P _{trc}), (pTH10a) | |
| N2026 | MS11, Kan-P _{trc} -04144 | MS11, (promoter of | This study |
| | | NGFG_04144)::(Kan ^R -P _{trc}) | |
| N2027 | MS11, Kan-P _{trc} -04144, | MS11, (promoter of | This study |
| | lacI ^q | NGFG_04144)::(Kan ^R -P _{trc}), pTH10a | |

| N2028 | MS11, Kan-P _{trc} -02103 | MS11, (promoter | of | This study |
|-------|------------------------------------|--|----|------------------|
| | | NGFG_02103)::(Kan ^R - P _{trc}) | | |
| N2029 | MS11, Kan-P _{trc} -02103, | MS11, (promoter | of | This study |
| | lacI ^q | NGFG_02103)::(Kan ^R - P _{trc}), pTH10 |)a | |
| N2030 | MS11, Kan-P _{trc} -00007 | MS11, (promoter | of | This study |
| | | NGFG_00007)::(Kan ^R - P _{trc}) | | |
| N2031 | MS11, Kan-P _{trc} -00007, | MS11, (promoter | of | This study |
| | lacI ^q | NGFG_00007)::(Kan ^R - P _{trc}), pTH10 |)a | |
| N2032 | Ν2009Δ00599 | N2009, NGFG_00599::Kan ^R | | This study, done |
| | | | | by Weitner, H |
| N2033 | N2009Δ00859-00860 | N2009, NGFG_00859-00860::Kan ^R | | This study, done |
| | | | | by Weitner, H |
| N2034 | Ν2009 Δ01489 | N2009, NGFG_01489::Kan ^R | | This study |
| N2035 | Ν2009 Δ01393 | N2009, NGFG_01393::Kan ^R | | This study |
| N2036 | Ν2009 Δ02032 | N2009, NGFG_02032::Kan ^R | | This study |
| N2037 | Ν2009 Δ00042 | N2009, NGFG_00042::Kan ^R | | This study |
| N2038 | Ν2009 Δ01836 | N2009, NGFG_01836::Kan ^R | | This study |
| N2039 | Ν2009 Δ04218 | N2009, NGFG_04218::Kan ^R | | This study |
| N2040 | Ν2009 Δ01605 | N2009, NGFG_01605::Kan ^R | | [163] |
| N2041 | Ν2009 Δ00072 | N2009, NGFG_00072::Kan ^R | | [163] |
| N2042 | Ν2009 Δ01266 | N2009, NGFG_01266::Kan ^R | | [163] |
| N2043 | Ν2009 Δ01643 | N2009, NGFG_01643::Kan ^R | | [163] |
| N2044 | Ν2009 Δ00506 | N2009, NGFG_00506::Kan ^R | | [163] |
| N2045 | Ν2009 Δ00827 | N2009, NGFG_00827::Kan ^R | | This study |

2.1.2 Cell lines

Table 2.2 Cell lines

| Cell line | Properties | Media | Source |
|-----------|------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Chang T | Human conjunctiva epithelial cells | RPMI 1640, 10% FCS | ATCC CCL-20.2 |
| HFF | Human Foreskin Fibroblast cells | DMEM, 10% FCS | ATCC SCRC-1041 |
| NIH 3T3 | Mouse embryonic | DMEM, 10% FCS | ATCC CRL-1658 |
| | fibroblast cell line | | |
| HeLa 229 | Human epithelial cervical | RPMI 1640, 10% FCS | ATCC CCL-2.1 |
| | carcinoma cells | | |
| HeLa | Human cervix carcinoma epithelial | RPMI 1640, 10% FCS | Our lab |
| CEA | cell expressing CEACAM 1 | | |

2.1.3 Plasmids

Table 2.3 Plasmids used in this study

| Plasmid | Properties | Source |
|----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| pGEM®-T-Easy | Cloning vector | Promega |
| pGEM-T-Ptrc | P _{trc} promoter cloned in pGEM-T-Easy | This study |
| pGEM-T-kan-Ptrc | Kanamycin cassette cloned in | This study |
| | pGEM-T-P _{trc} (SpeI/SacI) | |
| pCR2.1 [®] -Topo | Cloning vector | Invitrogen |
| pCR2.1-Tn5 | Tn5 cassette cloned in pCR2.1®-Topo | This study |
| pCR2.1-Tn5-DUS | DUS sequence inserted in | This study |
| | pCR2.1-Tn5 by site-directed | |
| | mutagenesis | |
| pET28b | Expression vector, mutation in | Novagen, Lab of Dr. Rosalia |
| | 244-239 from GGCAGC to GGATCC | Deeken, Department of Botany I, |
| | | University of Wuerzburg |
| pET28b-AIF1 | ORF of NGFG_01605 cloned in | This study |
| | pET28b (BamHI/HindIII) | |
| pET28b-AIF1 _{185-451aa} | DNA sequence encoding AIF1 _{185-451aa} | This study |
| | cloned in pET28b (BamHI/HindIII) | |

2.1.4 Oligonucleotides

Table 2.4 Oligonucleotides for generation and sequencing of the libraries

| Primer name | Oligonucleotide Sequence (5' →3') | Comment |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| Adaptor sense | p-GATCGGAAGAGCGGTTCAGCAGGAATGCCGAG | Y-type |
| Adaptor antisense | ACACTCTTTCCCTACACGACGCTCTTCCGATC*T | adaptor |
| EZ-Tn5-Kan2-DUS-F | TGGCGG <u>ATGCCGTCTGAA</u> GATCCTCTAGAGTCGAC | Insert DUS |
| | С | in the Tn5 |
| EZ-Tn5-Kan2-DUS-R | GGATC <u>TTCAGACGGCAT</u> CCGCCACGGTTGATGAGA | |
| | GC | |
| Ez-Tn5 Amplify | CTGTCTCTTATACACATCTCAACC | Amplify |
| primer | | Tn5-DUS |
| P5-ME | biotin-AATGATACGGCGACCACCGAGATCTACGGTT | |
| | GAGATGTGTATAAGAGACAG | |
| Antisense Input | CAAGCAGAAGACGGCATACGAGAT ACACGT CGGT | Library 1 |
| | CTCGGCATTCCTGCTGAACCGCTCTTCCGATC | |

| TnSeq-PE-Index-YX1 | CAAGCAGAAGACGGCATACGAGAT ACACGT CGGT | 438_C |
|--------------------|---|--------------|
| | CTCGGCATTCCTGCTGAACCGCTCTTCCGATC | |
| TnSeq-PE-Index-YX2 | CAAGCAGAAGACGGCATACGAGAT GTACAC CGGT | 438_D |
| | CTCGGCATTCCTGCTGAACCGCTCTTCCGATC | |
| TnSeq-PE-Index-YX3 | CAAGCAGAAGACGGCATACGAGATCATGACCGGT | 438_E |
| | CTCGGCATTCCTGCTGAACCGCTCTTCCGATC | |
| TnSeq-PE-Index1 | CAAGCAGAAGACGGCATACGAGATCGTGATCGGT | 438_F |
| | CTCGGCATTCCTGCTGAACCGCTCTTCCGATC | |
| TnSeq-PE-Index2 | CAAGCAGAAGACGGCATACGAGAT ACATCG CGGT | Library 2 or |
| | CTCGGCATTCCTGCTGAACCGCTCTTCCGATC | 438_A |
| TnSeq-PE-Index3 | CAAGCAGAAGACGGCATACGAGAT GCCTAA CGGT | Library 3 or |
| | CTCGGCATTCCTGCTGAACCGCTCTTCCGATC | 438_B |
| TnSeq Primer | ACCGAGATCTACGGTTGAGATGTGTATAAGAGACA | Sequencing |
| | G | TIS |
| TnSeq Index SP | GATCGGAAGAGCGGTTCAGCAGGAATGCCGAGAC | Sequencing |
| | CG | barcode |

p: phosphorylation; *: phosphothioate bond; biotin: biotin-TEG modification; the *Neisseria* DNA Uptake Sequence (DUS) is underlined; bold: library specific barcode.

Table 2.5 Oligonucleotides for conditional knockout assays

| Table 2.5 Origonucleoudes for conditional knockout assays | | |
|---|--|--|
| Primer name | Oligonucleotide Sequence (5'→3') | |
| Kan-SpeI-F | CGACTAGTATCATCGATGAATTGTGTCTC | |
| Kan-SacI-R | TAGAGCTCCTGAAGCTTGCATGCCTG | |
| Ptrc-F | GCGCCGACATCATAACGGTTCTG | |
| Ptrc-R | CATGGTCTGTTTCCTGTGTGAAATTG | |
| Kan-cassette-R | CTGAAGCTTGCATGCCTGCA | |
| rib-up-f | GTGCGTTTAATCAGTGAGTCAGGC | |
| rib-up-r | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGGCAATCGGAGTAAGCGGAAAA | |
| rib-down-f | CACACAGGAAACAGACCATGCCTAAAATGAAAACCAAGTCTAGCG | |
| rib-down-r | CGGCTTTATCGAACACGGCC | |
| PorB-up-f | CTTCGCCGCACTGATTCAAGAAC | |
| PorB-up-r | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGGATGTGCATTTTGAAGGACGG | |
| PorB-down-f | CACACAGGAAACAGACCATGAAAAAATCCCTGATTGCCCTGAC | |
| PorB-down-r | GCGTATTGTACGCTGCCGCTG | |
| 01315-up-F | ATTGTTTGCCTACGAACCGCCG | |
| 01315-up-R | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCGTTACTTCAAACCGGCTTGC | |
| 01315-down-F | CACACAGGAAACAGACCATGTTTATCCCTGCCGCCCTGC | |
| 01315-down-R | CAGCATATTCCTCAATCCGGCACG | |
| 04144-up-F | GAAGCCGTTGACCGGTGGATAC | |
| 04144-up-R | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTTAATCTCCTAAACCTGTTTTAACAATG | |

| | CC |
|--------------|--|
| 04144-down-F | CACACAGGAAACAGACCATGGCATCATATGTTTCCATCAAAGGATGG |
| 04144-down-R | GCCAACCTACGCTTACTGAAAACCA |
| 02103-up-F | GAAGACGAAGCGCAAGC |
| 02103-up-R | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCGGATTTGTTCTTTAACCCATTGGG |
| 02103-down-F | CACACAGGAAACAGACCATGAACCCAACCAAACAATCCAAAAAAAA |
| | С |
| 02103-down-R | CATACACCCTTCAGGGAACTCTTATC |
| 00007-up-F | ACCAAACTGTAACTTATCCTGCGACT |
| 00007-up-R | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCGAGCCTGTTTTACTTTTATTCCG |
| 00007-down-F | CACACAGGAAACAGACCATGAACATCGTTAAAAAAATACGCTGTAAAA |
| | GC |
| 00007-down-R | GAACAGAATTAGAACCGTCGAACCGA |
| 00686-up-F | CCGTTTCCCATACCGTCTGAATC |
| 00686-up-R | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGGATTTAAGAAGGAAGGTCAGCAGC |
| 00686-down-F | CACACAGGAAAACAGACCATGTCCGAACAACCCGAAAAACACC |
| 00686-down-R | CGCCGATGTGGATGGGTTCTTTA |

Table 2.6 Oligonucleotides for genetic footprinting assays

| Primer name | Oligonucleotide Sequence (5'→3') |
|----------------|---|
| 01048-up-f | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> CAGCCGATTCATAGACGAAATGCC |
| 01052-down-r | CTTCGTATGCTTGGCGGTGGC |
| 1063-up-f | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> CGGCATAAAAGTCAGTGAGTTGGCG |
| 1068-down-r | GAGTGACGAAAGGCGGGAACAAC |
| Tn ME sequence | GGTTGAGATGTGTATAAGAGACAG |

Neisseria DNA Uptake Sequence (DUS) is underlined.

Table 2.7 Oligonucleotides for construction of genes knockout mutants

| Primer name | Oligonucleotide Sequence (5'→3') |
|--------------------|--|
| 00599-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> TTTGGGCGCAAACCGTTTC |
| 00599-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGTTTCATGGCGGTGGTGTTC |
| 00599-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAATCAGGACAAGGCGACGAA |
| 00599-down-reverse | GGATTTGGCGAGGTGGGAGAG |
| 01674-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> ACTTGAACGACAAAACCCGC |
| 01674-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTCATGATAACCTCGCTGTTGG |
| 01674-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTGATTCCGCAAAGCCGC |
| 01674-down-reverse | TGACGACGGGTTGGACGAACA |
| 01912-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> GCGAAGCCGAAGTAGATGCT |
| 01912-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTGTGTCATGGGATACCTTGC |
| 01912-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGGATGATTGACCATAGGGTCGG |
| 01912-down-reverse | CGCGAGAGTGCAGGGCATTAA |

| G 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATGATAAAAAGC 00860-00859-up- TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGATGGTTGATACTACTCAGA reverse GA 00860-00859-down- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- forward GCACGAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 004218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCTTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTTTGGCGGCGATTCTTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGCC 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGCCCCCCCC | | |
|--|---------------------|---|
| 01489-down-forward | 01489-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> TTCCTCAACGGCTACCGTTT |
| TG 01489-down- reverse GGTGTGGCAGCGTAGGTAATGCTG 01393-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAACCTCCAGCTTCCCTATGTC 01393-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGTATAAGGCGGGTTTCAGCC 01393-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTAATCGGCTCGCATGCC 02032-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGGGAAACGAAGAAGCCAT 02032-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTTCGCTGTCGATAAAGTCGG 02032-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCATGCCCGAAA 02032-down-reverse AATCGGGCCGCAATCCAGCT 00042-up-reverse TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCAGCA 00042-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGTCCTTTTGAGTGTATGAAGG 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAAAA | 01489-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGAGCGAGTTCATGTAGCCGT |
| 01489-down- reverse GGTGTGGCAGCGTAGGTAATGCTG 01393-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAACCTCCAGCTTCCCTATGTC 01393-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGTATAAGGCGGGTTTCAGCC 01393-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTAATCGGCTCGCGATGCC 02032-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGGGAAACGGAAGAGCCAT 02032-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTTCGCTGTCGATAAAGTCGG 02032-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCATGCCCGAAA 02032-down-reverse AATCGGGCCGCAATCCAGCT 00042-up-forward GCCGTCTGAATTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA 00042-up-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAAACGCTCCCAAACCTTCG 01836-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATAAAAAGATGGTTTCGGGCGG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGCTGCAAGCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up- forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 04218-up-forward GCCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACCTACTCCCGCC 04218-down | 01489-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCATGCCGTCTGAAAAATACC |
| 01393-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAACCTCCAGCTTCCCTATGTC 01393-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGTATAAGGCGGGTTTCAGCC 01393-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTAATCGGCTCGCATGCC 02032-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGGGAAACGGAAGAAGCCAT 02032-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTTCGCTGTCGATAAAGTCGG 02032-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCATGCCCGAAA 02032-down-reverse AATCGGGCCGCAATCCAGCT 00042-up-forward GCCGTCTGAATTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAAATGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCCCAAACCTTCG 01836-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATAAAAAGTGTTCGGGCGG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 00860-00859-up- GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up- TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA 00860-00859-down- TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACTCGATGATCCTGAACAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCTGATGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG </td <td></td> <td>TG</td> | | TG |
| 01393-up-reverse | 01489-down- reverse | GGTGTGGCAGCGTAGGTAATGCTG |
| 01393-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTAATCGGCTCGCGATGCC 01393-down-reverse GACGGTATCCAGCCCGCAC 02032-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGGGAAACGGAAGAAGCCAT 02032-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTTCGCTGTCGATAAAGTCGG 02032-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCATGCCCGAAA 00042-up-forward GCCGTCTGAATTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA 00042-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGTCCTTTTGAGTGTATGAAGG G GOU042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGATGAGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTTCCCAAACCTTCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 00860-00859-up- forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAACC 00860-00859-up- reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGCTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA 00860-00859-down- forward GGCACGAAGCCGCGATGAT 00860-00859-down- forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCC | 01393-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> ACCTCCAGCTTCCCTATGTC |
| 01393-down-reverse GACGGTATCCAGCCCGCAC 02032-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGGGAAACGGAAGAAGCCAT 02032-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTTCGCTGTCGATAAAGTCGG 02032-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCATGCCCGAAA 02032-down-reverse AATCGGGCCGCAATCCAGCT 00042-up-forward GCCGTCTGAATTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA 00042-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGTCTTTTGAGTGTATGAAGG 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAACGCTCCCAAACCTTCG 01836-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAACCTCCGAAAACATGCCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGCAGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGCAGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up- GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-down- TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTATGATGGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA 00860-00859-down- GGCACGAAGCATCAAGCTTCAGTATCATCAGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- GGCACGAAGCAGCGCGATGAT 00860-00859-down- GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 00860-00859-down- GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 00860-00859-down- GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 00860-00859-down- GGCACGAAGCACCTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGTGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGC 04218-down-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACCACAT 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACCATACCACATCCCCACCCC 04218-down-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACCACAT 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACCACAT 04218-down-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACCACAT 04218-down-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACCACAT 04218-down-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACCACAT 04218-down-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACCACAT 04218-down-reverse | 01393-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGTATAAGGCGGGTTTCAGCC |
| 02032-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGGGAAACGGAAGAAGCCAT 02032-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTTCGCTGTCGATAAAGTCGG 02032-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCATGCCCGAAA 02032-down-reverse AATCGGGCCGCAATCCAGCT 00042-up-forward GCCGTCTGAATTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA 00042-up-reverse TGAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up- reverse GA 00860-00859-down- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCTTTGAACTGCGGCGATTCAG 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCTTTGAACTGCGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGATCCTAGGTGCCGGTTCAG 04218-do | 01393-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTAATCGGCTCGCGATGCC |
| 02032-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTTCGCTGTCGATAAAGTCGG 02032-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCATGCCCGAAA 02032-down-reverse AATCGGGCCGCAATCCAGCT 00042-up-forward GCCGTCTGAATTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA 00042-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGTCCTTTTGAGTGTATGAAGG G G 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 0042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up- reverse GA 00860-00859-down- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 004218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGCTGTTTGAAGTGCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC | 01393-down-reverse | GACGGTATCCAGCCCGCAC |
| 02032-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCATGCCCGAAA 02032-down-reverse AATCGGGCCGCAATCCAGCT 00042-up-forward GCCGTCTGAATTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA 00042-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGTCCTTTTGAGTGTATGAAGG G G 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 00860-00859-up- forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up- reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGATGGGTTGATACTACTCAGA 00860-00859-down- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGCCAGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCATCCCGC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCA | 02032-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> GGGAAACGGAAGAAGCCAT |
| 02032-down-reverse AATCGGGCCGCAATCCAGCT 00042-up-forward GCCGTCTGAATTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA 00042-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGTCCTTTTGAGTGTATGAAGG G G 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCCCAAACCTTCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGACGCAGGCGGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- forward GCCGTCTGAACCCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up- reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA 00860-00859-down- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACCACAT | 02032-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTTCGCTGTCGATAAAGTCGG |
| 00042-up-forward GCCGTCTGAATTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA 00042-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGTCCTTTTGAGTGTATGAAGG 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- forward TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGAGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA CCCGTCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTGATGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACCACAT TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACCACACACA | 02032-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCGAATCCATGCCCGAAA |
| 00042-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGTCCTTTTGAGTGTATGAAGGGG 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGGTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATAAAAAGATGGTTTCGGGCGG 01836-down-reverse TGCGAACGCAGGCGGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- forward 00860-00859-up- TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGAGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA 00860-00859-down- forward 00860-00859-down- forward 00860-00859-down- GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 00860-00859-down- TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACCGCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTTCAGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGCC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGCC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACCATT | 02032-down-reverse | AATCGGGCCGCAATCCAGCT |
| G 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATGATAAAAAGC 00860-00859-up- TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGATGGTTGATACTACTCAGA reverse GA 00860-00859-down- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- forward GCACGAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 004218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCTTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTTTGGCGGCGATTCTTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGCC 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGCCCCCCCC | 00042-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> TTCCAAGCGTTTGACGACGA |
| 00042-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATAAAAAAGATGGTTTCGGGCGG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGGTATGTG 00860-00859-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up-reverse GA 00860-00859-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down-reverse GCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 00042-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGTCCTTTTGAGTGTATGAAGG |
| 00042-down-reverse CCGATGATGATGAGCTGCGGC 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATAAAAAGATGGTTTCGGGCGG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC forward TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA reverse GA 00860-00859-down- TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC forward GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 00860-00859-down- TGCAGGCATGCAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | | G |
| 01836-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAAAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG 01836-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATAAAAAGATGGTTTCGGGCGG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGGTATGTG 00860-00859-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up-reverse GA 00860-00859-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down-reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 00042-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACGCACATCCCGAAAAAATGC |
| 01836-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATAAAAAGATGGTTTCGGGCGG 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up- TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA reverse GA 00860-00859-down- forward GCCGTCTGAACTCAGATGTTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down- reverse GACCGAAGCGCGGATGAT 00860-00859-down- reverse GCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 00860-00859-down- TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGCG 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACCATACACAT | 00042-down-reverse | CCGATGATGAGCTGCGGC |
| 01836-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGGTATGTG 00860-00859-up- forward TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA reverse GA 00860-00859-down- forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC forward 0860-00859-down- reverse GGAAGCACAATTCATCGATGATGATCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC forward 0860-00859-down- reverse GCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT GCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 01836-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> AAACGCTCTCCAAACCTTCG |
| 01836-down-reverse TGTCGAACGCAGGCGTATGTG 00860-00859-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA 00860-00859-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down-reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 01836-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATAAAAAGATGGTTTCGGGCGG |
| 00860-00859-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC 00860-00859-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA 00860-00859-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC 00860-00859-down-reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 01836-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAACCGGCAAAACAATGCCG |
| forward 00860-00859-up- reverse GA 00860-00859-down- forward 00860-00859-down- reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGGGATGAT GGCACGAAGCGCGGATGAT GGCACGAAGCGCGGGATGAT GGCACGAAGCGCGGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-forward 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTTTGGCGGCGATTCTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 01836-down-reverse | TGTCGAACGCAGGCGGTATGTG |
| 00860-00859-up- reverseTGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA00860-00859-down- forwardTGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC00860-00859-down- reverseGGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT04218-up-forwardGCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC04218-up-reverseTGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG04218-down-forwardTGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG04218-down-reverseCGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC00072-up-forwardGCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG00072-up-reverseTGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC00072-down-forwardTGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 00860-00859-up- | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> CCCGTCTCTTCAGGATAAGC |
| reverse GA 00860-00859-down- forward | forward | |
| 00860-00859-down- forwardTGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC00860-00859-down- reverseGGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT04218-up-forwardGCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC04218-up-reverseTGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG04218-down-forwardTGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG04218-down-reverseCGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC00072-up-forwardGCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG00072-up-reverseTGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC00072-down-forwardTGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 00860-00859-up- | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGGTTGGTTGATACTACTCAGA |
| forward 00860-00859-down- reverse 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGTCCGATGATCTTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCTTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGCC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | reverse | GA |
| 00860-00859-down-reverse GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 00860-00859-down- | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGTCTAATCGCGGCGATATGCC |
| reverse 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | forward | |
| 04218-up-forward GCCGTCTGAACTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 00860-00859-down- | GGCACGAAGCGCGCGATGAT |
| 04218-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | reverse | |
| 04218-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 04218-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> CTACGCCGGTCTGCAAAAAC |
| 04218-down-reverse CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 04218-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCCGTTTGAAGTGGCGTTCAG |
| 00072-up-forward GCCGTCTGAAGTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 04218-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGATCCTAGTTGTCCAGGACGG |
| 00072-up-reverse TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 04218-down-reverse | CGATAATCCCCCATCCCGCC |
| 00072-down-forward TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT | 00072-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> GTGTTGGCGGCGATTCTGTTTG |
| | 00072-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTCCTTGAATATCCGATGTTCCGC |
| CC | 00072-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGAGCCGCAGAATAAACATACACAT |
| | | CC |

| 00072-down-reverse | GCGGTACACGGTAACCAGGCTC |
|--------------------|--|
| 01605-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> CGCCATCATGTCCCTGAC |
| 01605-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGGCGGGCAATAAGAGTTCGG |
| 01605-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGGAACCCCTGAGCCACAATG |
| 01605-down-reverse | TGCCAAAGTAGCTGTGGAAGCCG |
| 01266-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> CAACCTCAGCAAACAAAGCACG |
| 01266-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCTTGATGGTTGCGTACTCGGTT |
| 01266-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCGGACGGTATTTCCACAACAG |
| 01266-down-reverse | GGCCCGCCAATTCTTTTGACAGG |
| 01643-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> TTATTTGGTTTTGCCACTGCGGA |
| 01643-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATCGGGACTCGAACCAGGAAAAT |
| | A |
| 01643-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCTCAGCGAACACGTCGAGT |
| 01643-down-reverse | GATTTGCCCATACCGCTTTGTCCG |
| 00506-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> GATGCGGGCGACAAGATTTTC |
| 00506-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATGTTACGCCCGACATTATAAAAT |
| | CCC |
| 00506-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGCCAAAAATGTTTGCTCTTGCCGC |
| 00506-down-reverse | TAATGCCCTGCCAGCGGTCG |
| 00827-up-forward | <u>GCCGTCTGAA</u> TGATGTTTCAAGTCGCTTTCG |
| 00827-up-reverse | TGAGACACAATTCATCGATGATTGAAATGAAGCATCATAATCTA |
| | AAGG |
| 00827-down-forward | TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTTCAGGAAATGCCGTCTGAAACACCT |
| 00827-down-reverse | GGCTTCAGACGGCATTTTGCC |
| op_kan_s | ATCATCGATGAATTGTGTCTCAAAATCTCTGAT |
| op_kan_hfq-mut_as | CTGAAGCTTGCATGCCTGCA |
| 01393-seq2 | GGTTCGCTGATTCTGACCGC |
| 02032-seq2 | GCAACTGCCGCTCTTTGAAACC |
| 01836-seq2 | ACGGGAATAAGGTACAGCAGCC |
| 00042-seq2 | GCCCAAGGTTACGCGCAC |
| 00860-00859-seq2 | TCTCTTCCTGCGTCCACTGA |
| 00599-seq2 | CCGGCTTCAAACTCAGCC |
| 01674-seq2 | CGTATCATCGCGTCGATGCC |
| 01912-seq2 | AGGCAACTTCGACAAAGCCG |
| 01489-seq2 | GTCCGCTGAAGGCAAACAGC |
| seq2-04218-f | GGCGAGGCGATGATGGCATTC |
| seq-01605-sense | TCAAGCCTTCCCGTTCCACA |
| | |

| seq-01266-sense | TTCTTTCCCTTTTCGCCTCC |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| seq-00072-sense | ATCCTTCGGCAGTATCACGCTG |
| seq-01643-sense | CGAAATCGTCAAAAACGGACAGGA |
| seq-00506-sense | GACCTGATTCCGACTGCCAA |
| seq-00827-f | ATCTGGTCGAATACGCTTCGTGG |

Neisseria DNA Uptake Sequence (DUS) is underlined.

Table 2.8 Oligonucleotides for RT-PCR

| Primer name | Oligonucleotide Sequence (5'→3') |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| RNase P-F | CGGAAAGTGGAACAGAAAGC |
| RNase P-R | GTTTGGTCTCCGAATG |
| Rt-00506-forwards | AGAAAAGTTACGAAGTGCCCA |
| Rt-00506-reverse | GTTTCGTTGCTCTCCTC |
| Rt-01605-forwards | TTCGTTGCCGACATGGAGCC |
| Rt-01605-reverse | TTTGAGGCTGTCCACACCG |
| Rt-00072-forwards | CGGTTGCCTTTCT |
| Rt-00072-reverse | CCCTCAGCGTTTTTCTCGGC |
| Rt-01266-forwards | CACCGATACAAACGGGCTGC |
| Rt-01266-reverse | GATGTCCCACGGCATTTCGG |
| Rt-01643-forwards | TGGGCAAAATCGTAGAGTGGC |
| Rt-01643-reverse | GACTGCTTGGCATAGACGG |

Table 2.9 Oligonucleotides for NGFG_01605

| Primer name | Oligonucleotide Sequence (5'→3') |
|----------------------|--|
| 01605-BclI-F | CG TGATCA ATGAAAGCACCCGAACTCTTATTGC |
| 01605-HindIII-R | CCCAAGCTTTCAGGGGTTCAACACGCG |
| 01605-HindIII-flag-R | CCCAAGCTTTTACTTATCGTCGTCATCCTTGTAATCGGGGTTCA |
| | ACACGCGTGC |
| 01605-BamHI-185-F | CGGGATCCAACCACCGCGATCCCAAC |
| L-01605-rt | CCGATCCATCTGTCCGTACA |
| R-01605-rt | ATCGCGGTGGTTGAAATAGC |

Bold: restriction enzyme cutting sites

Table 2.10 siRNA Oligonucleotides

| Primer name | Sequence source |
|--------------|--|
| siLuciferase | ON-TARGETplus Non-targeting Pool, D-001810-10-05, Thermo Fisher Scientific TM Dharmacon TM |
| siGp96 | ON-TARGETplus HSP90B1 siRNA, LU-006417-00-0002, Thermo Fisher ScientificTM DharmaconTM |

2.1.5 Buffers, solutions and media

Table 2.11 Media and solutions for cell culture

| Medium/Chemical | Source |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| RPMI 1640 | GIBCO |
| DMEM | Sigma Aldrich |
| Opti-MEM® I Reduced Serum Medium | GIBCO |
| DPBS | GIBCO or Sigma Aldrich |
| Tryple TM Express | GIBCO |
| Fetal calf serum (FCS) | PAA |

Table 2.12 Bacterial culture media and buffers

| Medium/Buffer 1 | Ingredients | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Cell Stocking Medium | 70% FCS, 10% DMSO, 20% cell medium (DMEM or RPMI 1640) | |
| LB Medium (1L) | 10 g tryptone, 5 g yeast extract, 10 g NaCl | |
| LB Agar (1L) | 10 g tryptone, 5 g yeast extract, 10 g NaCl, 15 g agar | |
| SOC medium | 2% (w/v) bacto-tryptone, 0.5% (w/v) yeast extract, 10 mM NaCl, 2.5 | |
| 1 | mM KCl, 10 mM MgCl ₂ , 10 mM MgSO ₄ , 20 mM glucose | |
| GC Agar (1L) | 36.23 g GC agar base, after autoclaving add 1% vitamin mix | |
| PPM Medium (1L) | 15 g proteose peptone, 5 g NaCl, 0.5 g soluble starch, 1 g KH ₂ PO ₄ , 4 | |
| | g KH ₂ PO ₄ . Adjust to pH 7.2. Sterilize by sterile filtration | |
| Vitamin Mix | combine Vitamin Mix Solution I and II (add dH ₂ O up to 2 L) | |
| Vitamin Mix Solution I | 200 g D(+)-glucose, 20 g L-glutamine, 0.026 g 4-aminobenzoic acid, | |
| | 0.2 g cocarboxylase, 0.04 g iron(III) nitrate nonahydrate, 0.006 g | |
| t | thiamine hydrochloride (vitamin B1), 0.5 g NAD, 0.02 g vitamin | |
| | B12, 52 g L-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate; add 1 L dH ₂ O | |
| Vitamin Mix Solution II | 2.2 g L-cystine, 0.3 g L-arginine monohydrochloride, 1 g uracil, 0.06 | |
| | g guanine-hydrochloride, 2 g adenine hemisulfate, add 600 mL dH ₂ O, | |
| 3 | 30 mL 32% HCl | |
| Neisseria Growth or I | PPM medium supplemented with 1% vitamin mix and 0.5% NaHCO ₃ | |
| Conjugation Medium | | |
| Neisseria Transformation I | PPM medium supplemented with 1% vitamin mix, 0.5% NaHCO ₃ , 10 | |
| Medium | mM MgCl ₂ | |
| HEPES Medium 5 | 50 ml solution I, 10 ml solution II, 200 μl solution III, 3 ml solution | |
| (phosphate free medium) | IV/V, 5 ml solution VI, 50 ml solution VII, 50 ml solution VIII | |
| I | Up to 500 ml H ₂ O, regulate pH 7.3, filter sterilization | |
| HEPES -Solution I | 0.1% L-Alanine, 0.15% L-Arginine, 0.025% L-Asparagine, 0.025% | |
| | Glycine, 0.018% L-Histidine, 0.05% L-Lysine, 0.015% | |

| | L-Methionine, 0.05% Proline, 0.05% L-Serine, 0.05% L-Threonin, | | |
|----------------------|---|--|--|
| | 0.061% L-Cysteine, 0.036% L-Cysteine, 0.05% L-Glutamine, | | |
| | 0.046% reduced Glutathione (GSH), 0.0032% Hypoxanthine, 0.008% | | |
| | Uracil, 0.004% D-Biotin, add 18% 1 N NaOH and 82% H ₂ O | | |
| HEPES -Solution II | 375 g/L Glucose | | |
| HEPES -Solution III | 10 g/L Fe(NO ₃) ₃ 9H ₂ O | | |
| HEPES -Solution IV/V | 0.33% Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD), 0.33% | | |
| | Carboxylase, 0.33% Thiamin, 0.33% Ca-Pantothenate, 0.188% | | |
| | CaCl ₂ 2H ₂ O, 4.17% Na-Lactate, 15.33% Glycerin, 3.33% | | |
| | Oxaloacetate | | |
| HEPES -Solution VI | 50 g/L MgCl ₂ 7H ₂ O | | |
| HEPES -Solution VII | 50 g NaCl, 34 g Na-Acetat in 1 L H ₂ O | | |
| HEPES -Solution VIII | 23.8 g/L Hepes | | |

Table 2.13 Buffers for agarose gel electrophoresis, SDS-PAGE, western blotting, Immunofluorescence

| Buffers | Ingredients/Source | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| 10x TAE (1L) | 48.5 g Tris, 11.4 mL glacial acetic acid, 20 ml 0.5 M EDTA (pH | |
| | 8.0) | |
| 10x TBE (1L) | 54 g Tris, 27.5 g Boric acid, 20 ml 0.5 M EDTA (pH 8.0) | |
| 4x SDS upper buffer (1 L) | 0.5 M Tris/HCl (pH 6.8), 0.4% (w/v) SDS | |
| 4x SDS lower buffer (1 L) | 1.5 M Tris/HCl (pH 8.8), 0.4% (w/v) SDS | |
| 8% SDS lower gel solution | for 10 mL: 2.7 mL 30% acrylamide, 2.5 mL 4x lower buffer, 4.8 mL | |
| | H ₂ O, 100 μL 10% (w/v) APS, 10 μL TEMED | |
| 10% SDS lower gel | for 10 mL: 3.3 mL 30% acrylamide, 2.5 mL 4x lower buffer, 4.1 mL | |
| solution | H ₂ O, 100 μL 10% (w/v) APS, 10 μL TEMED | |
| 12% SDS lower gel | for 10 mL: 4 mL 30% acrylamide, 2.5 mL 4x lower buffer, 3.6 mL | |
| solution | H ₂ O, 100 μL 10% (w/v) APS, 10 μL TEMED | |
| 3% SDS upper gel solution | on for 3.3 mL: 330 μL 30% acrylamide, 825 μL 4x upper buffer, 2. | |
| | mL H ₂ O, 40 μL APS, 4 μL TEMED | |
| 2x Laemmli buffer | 4% (w/v) SDS, 20% (v/v) glycerol, 120 mM Tris/HCl (pH 6.8), 0.2 | |
| | mg/mL bromophenol blue, 0.1 M DTT | |
| 10x SDS Electrophoresis | 30.25 g Tris, 144 g glycine, 10 g SDS | |
| buffer (1 L) | | |
| Coomassie Staining | 44% methanol, 11% acetic acid, 0.2% Coomassie blue R250 | |
| solution | | |
| Coomassie Destaining | 20% methanol, 7% acetic acid | |
| solution | | |

| 10x semi dry buffer (1 L) | 24 g Tris, 113 g glycine, 2 g SDS | |
|---|--|--|
| Semi dry transfer buffer 1x semi dry buffer, 20% (v/v) methanol | | |
| 10x TBS-T (1 L) | 48.5 g Tris, 175 g NaCl, 10 mL Tween-20, adjust to pH 7.5 with | |
| | HCl | |
| Blocking solution for WB | 1x TBS-T, 3% (w/v) BSA | |
| Restore TM Plus Western | Thermo Fisher Scientific | |
| Blot Stripping Buffer | | |
| 4% paraformaldehyde | 40 ml 10x PBS, 16 g PFA, 80 μ L 10 N NaOH, 320 mL H_2O , | |
| (PFA, 400 mL) regulate pH to 7.4 | | |
| , , | | |
| Blocking solution for IF | 1x PBS, 1% (w/v) BSA | |
| Permeabilization solution | 1x PBS, 0.1% (v/v) Triton X-100 | |
| Mowiol mounting medium | 2.4 g Mowiol 4-88, 6 g glycerol, 6 mL H ₂ O, 12 mL 0.2 M Tris/HCl | |
| | (pH 8.5) | |

Table 2.14 Buffers for neisserial RNA and DNA isolation

| Buffers | Ingredients/Source | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| GTE buffer | 50 mM glucose, 25 mM Tris/HCl (pH 8.0), 10 mM EDTA (pH 8.0) | |
| TE buffer | 10 mM Tris/HCl (pH 8.0), 1 mM EDTA (pH 8.0) | |
| Lysis buffer for RNA | TE buffer + 1 μL/10 mL Ready Lyse | |
| isolation | | |
| 3M Sodium acetat solution | Sigma | |
| pH 5.2 | | |

Table 2.15 Buffers for protein purification, antibody purification and inclusion bodies' isolation

| Buffers | Ingredients |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Binding buffer | 50 mM NaH ₂ PO ₄ , 300 mM NaCl, pH 8.0 |
| Lysis buffer | Binding buffer, 10 mM imidazol, 1% Triton X-100, 1% NP40 |
| Washing buffer | Binding buffer, 20 mM imidazol |
| Elution buffer for protein | Binding buffer, 250 mM imidazol |
| purification | |
| 0.2 M Carbonate buffer | 10 mL 0.1 M Na ₂ CO ₃ , 90 mL 0.1 M NaHCO ₃ |
| рН8.9 | |
| Elution buffer for antibody | 0.2 M acetic acid (pH 2.7), 500 mM NaCl |
| purification | |
| Lysis buffer for isolation | 10% saccharose, 50 mM Tris/HCl (pH 8.0), 1 mM EDTA (pH 8.0) |
| of inclusion bodies | |
| NTE buffer | 50 mM NaCl, 50 mM Tris/HCl (pH 8.0), 1 mM EDTA (pH 8.0) |

Table 2.16 Annealing buffer for adaptor oligonucleotides

| Buffers | Ingredients | |
|----------------------|--|--|
| 10x Annealing buffer | 100 mM Tris/HCl (pH 7.5), 1 M NaCl, 10 mM EDTA (pH8.0) | |

2.1.6 Antibodies

Table 2.17 Primary antibodies for western blotting (WB) and immunofluorescence staining (IF)

| Antibody | Origin | Application/Dilution | Source |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| N. gonorrhoeae | polyclonal rabbit | IF 1:100 | US Biological N0600-02 |
| PorB _{1A} | polyclonal mouse | WB 1:500 | Our lab |
| AIF1 | polyclonal rabbit | WB 1:500 | This study, ImmunoGlobe |
| (NGFG_01605) | | | |
| Hsp60 | monoclonal mouse | WB 1:500 | Santa Cruz sc-57840 |

Table 2.18 Secondary antibodies

| Antibody | Origin | Application/Dilution | Source |
|--|--------|----------------------|-------------------|
| ECL TM anti-mouse IgG HRP linked | Goat | WB 1:3000 | Santa Cruz sc2005 |
| ECL TM anti-rabbit IgG HRP-linked | Goat | WB 1:3000 | Santa Cruz sc2004 |
| Anti-rabbit IgG Cy2-linked | Goat | IF 1:100 | Dianova |
| Anti-rabbit IgG Cy3-linked | Goat | IF 1:100 | Dianova |

2.1.7 Kits

Table 2.19 Kits

| Kit | Manufacturer | |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| Agilent High Sensitivity DNA Kit | Agilent Technologies | |
| AxyPrep TM Plasmid Miniprep Kit | Axygen | |
| EZ-Tn5 TM <kan> insertion Kit</kan> | Epicentre Biotechnologies | |
| GeneJet TM Gel Extraction Kit | Fermentas | |
| NEBNext® dA-Tailing Module | New England BioLabs | |
| NEBNext® End Repair Module | New England BioLabs | |
| NucleoSpin Tissue Kit | Machery-Nagel | |
| QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit | Qiagen | |
| RevertAid TM First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit | Fermentas | |

2.1.8 Chemicals

2.1.8.1 Antibiotics

Table 2.20 Final antibiotic concentrations used in this study

| Antibiotics | E. coli (μg/mL) | N. gonorrhoeae (µg/mL) |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Ampicillin | 100 | |
| Chloramphenicol | 30 | 15 |
| Gentamicin | | 50 |
| Kanamycin | 50 | 40 |
| Erythromycin | 250 | 7 |
| Tetracycline | | 10 |

Ampicillin and kanamycin were dissolved in H_2O and sterile-filtered. Chloramphenicol, erythromycin and tetracycline were dissolved in 100% ethanol.

2.1.8.2 Markers

Table 2.21 DNA and protein markers used in this study

| Size standard | Application | Manufacturer |
|---|------------------|--------------------------|
| GeneRuler TM 100 bp plus DNA ladder | DNA agarose gels | Fermentas |
| GeneRuler TM 1 kb DNA ladder | DNA agarose gels | Fermentas |
| GeneRuler TM 50 bp DNA ladder | DNA agarose gels | Fermentas |
| O'GeneRuler TM 100 bp DNA ladder | DNA agarose gels | Fermentas |
| PageRuler TM Prestained Protein Ladder | Protein PAGE | Thermo Fisher Scientific |

2.1.8.3 Enzymes

Table 2.22 Enzymes

| Enzyme | Manufacturer | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|--|
| DNase I | Fermentas | |
| Klenow Fragment | Fermentas | |
| Phusion Polymerase | Thermo Fisher Scientific | |
| Restriction enzymes | Fermentas | |
| RNase A | Fermentas | |
| T4 DNA ligase | Fermentas | |
| T4 DNA Polymerase | Fermentas | |
| Taq Polymerase | Genaxxon | |

2.1.8.4 Fine chemicals

Table 2.23 Fine chemicals

| Chemicals | Supplier | | |
|--|-------------------|--|--|
| Acrylamid Rotiphorese Gel 30 (37.5:1) | Roth | | |
| Ammonium persulfate (APS) | Merck | | |
| Bacto TM Proteose Peptone No. 3 | BD | | |
| Bovine serum albumin (BSA) | Roth | | |
| Coomassie R250 | Roth | | |
| GC Agar base | Oxoid | | |
| GlycoBlue | Ambion | | |
| Lipofectamine TM 2000 | Invitrogen | | |
| PerfeCTa TM SYBR [®] Green FastMix TM , ROX | Quanta Bioscience | | |
| Phalloidin 555 | Invitrogen | | |
| Ready Lyse | Epicentre® Biozym | | |
| Roti [®] Aqua Phenol (pH 4.5-5) | Roth | | |
| Roti [®] Phenol/Chloroform/Isoamylalcohol (pH 7.5-8) | Roth | | |
| Saponin | Sigma | | |
| Sodium deoxycholate (DOC) | Merck | | |
| Soluble starch | Riedel-deHaen | | |
| Tetramethylethylenediamine (TEMED) | Fluka Analytical | | |
| Trichloroacetic acid (TCA) | Roth | | |

All other chemicals were purchased from Roth, Sigma Aldrich, Serva or Merck Chemicals if not stated otherwise.

2.1.9 Technical equipment

Table 2.24 Technical equipment used in this study

| Equipment | Supplier | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer | Agilent Technologies | |
| Automated Colony Counter | New Brunswick Scientific | |
| Avanti TM J-25T centrifuge | Beckman Coulter | |
| Balance ABS-80-4 | Kern | |
| Balance EW 1500-2M | Kern | |
| Binocular SMZ-168 | Motic | |
| C6 Flow Cytometer | Accuri | |
| Centrifuge CT15RE | VWR | |

| Chemiluminescence camera system | Intas | |
|---|----------------------|--|
| DMIL light microscope | Leica | |
| Hera Cell 240i incubator | Thermo | |
| Hera Safe sterile bench | Thermo | |
| Magnetic stirrer RMO | Gerhardt | |
| Megafuge 1.0R centrifuge | Heraeus | |
| MicroPulser TM Electroporation Apparatus | Biorad | |
| NanoDrop 1000 spectrophotometer | Peqlab Biotechnology | |
| Optima Max-xp Ultra centrifuger | Beckman Coulter | |
| PerfectBlue Semi-Dry Elektroblotter | Peqlab Biotechnology | |
| Plate reader infinite 200 | TECAN | |
| Scanjet G4010 | HP | |
| SenTix pH Electrode | WTW | |
| Shaker TR125 | Infors HT | |
| Sonifier 250 | Branson | |
| Sonorex RK 255S | Bandelin | |
| Step One Plus real-time PCR system | Applied Biosystems | |
| TCS SPE confocal microscope | Leica | |
| Thermal cycler 2720 | Applied Biosystems | |
| Thermal cycler GS1 | G-STORM | |
| Thermo mixer comfort | Eppendorf | |
| Ultrospec 3100 pro Spectrophotometer | Amersham Bioscience | |
| Vortex shaker Reax 2000 | Heidolph | |

2.1.10 Software

Office 2010 (Microsoft), NCBI blast (http://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov), ClustalX2 [164], CorelDraw X6 (Corel Corporation), ABI StepOne v2.3 (Applied Biosystems), DNAMAN 6.0 (Lynnon Corporation), LAS AF confocal microscopy software (Leica), ChemoStar Imager software (Intas), ImageJ (http://imagej.nih.gov), Notepad++ (http://notepad-plus-plus.org/), ApE v2.0 (A plasmid Editor by M. Wayne Davis), Artemis 14.0 (Wellcome Trust Sanger Institute), Integrated Genome Browser (IGB) v7.0.4 (BioViz), Vector NTI (Life Technologies), Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer Expert Software (Agilent Technologies) and Primer3web (http://primer3.ut.ee/) and EndNote X7 (Thomson Reuters).

2.2 Methods

2.2.1 Bacterial culture methods

2.2.1.1 Cultivation of Neisseria gonorrhoeae

Neisseria gonorrhoeae MS11 derivatives and transposon mutant library used in this study were grown on GC agar base plates supplemented with 1% vitamin mix at 37 °C in 5% CO₂ in a humidified incubator. Neisseria were grown on GC agar plates for no longer than 16–18 h to avoid Neisseria autolysis. The appropriate antibiotic (Table 2.20) was added to the GC agar plates for selection of antibiotic resistant Neisseria mutants. The piliation and opacity phenotypes were distinguished and selected by colony morphology under a stereo microscope [165].

2.2.1.2 Determination of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* growth curves

Neisseria grown on GC agar plates for $16{\text -}18$ h were inoculate in 10 ml pre-warmed (37 °C) Neisseria growth medium at an optical density (OD₅₅₀) of 0.15. For equalization of the growth stages of different strains, the primary culture was grown at 190 rpm at 37 °C to an OD₅₅₀ of 0.4–0.5. Then the pre-culture was inoculated in 20 ml Neisseria growth medium at an OD₅₅₀ of 0.1. Neisseria were then shaken at 190 rpm at 37 °C and the OD₅₅₀ was measured every 30 min for a total of 180 min.

2.2.1.3 Cultivation of Escherichia coli

Escherichia coli strains were cultured overnight on LB agar plates supplemented with appropriate antibiotics (Table 2.20) at 37 °C and 5% CO₂ in a humidified incubator. For plasmid DNA preparation or recombinant protein expression, *E. coli* strains were grown overnight in LB medium containing appropriate antibiotics under agitation on a rotary shaker (190 rpm) at 37 °C.

2.2.1.4 Bacterial stocks

Neisseria strains grown on GC agar plate for 16–18 h were suspended in 1 mL PPM medium in a 2 mL cryo tube whereas for *E. coli* stocks, 1 ml of overnight culture was transferred to cryo tubes. The bacterial cultures were then mixed with 350 μ L 100% glycerol to a final concentration of 25% (v/v) and stored at -80 °C.

2.2.2 Transformation of bacteria

2.2.2.1 Neisseria transformation

Piliated gonococci are naturally competent and readily take up DNA fragments containing *Neisseria* DNA uptake sequence (DUS) [166,167]. For transformation, piliated gonococci were selected and grown on GC agar plate for 16–18 h. Bacteria were collected in pre-warmed *Neisseria* transformation medium. OD₅₅₀ was determined. 5×10⁶ bacteria were suspended in 50 μL *Neisseria* transformation medium and mixed with 10 ng PCR product by gentle pipetting. The mixture was dropped on a GC agar plate and incubated at 37 °C and 5% CO₂ for 24 h. The resulting colony was resuspended in PPM medium and plated on antibiotics-supplemented GC agar plates for selection (Table 2.20).

2.2.2.2 Neisseria conjugation

Neisseria strains were grown on GC plates for 16–18 h and collected in pre-warmed Nesseria growth medium. 10⁷ donor and recipient Neisseria were mixed in 50 μL Nesseria growth medium and dropped on GC agar plate for incubation at 37 °C for 6–8 h until forming a visible colony. Colonies were collected in 1 mL PPM medium, and then serial dilutions were plated on selective GC plates and incubate for 24 h at 37 °C.

2.2.2.3 Transformation of E. coli

Preparation of chemically competent E. coli DH5a

E. coli DH5α was inoculated in 4 mL LB medium and cultured at 37 °C, 190 rpm overnight. The *E. coli* overnight culture was diluted 1:100 in 120 mL of LB medium and grown at 37 °C and 250 rpm to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.4. Bacteria were incubated on ice for 15 min and split into pre-cooled 50 ml Polypropylene tubes (Greiner) and collected by centrifugation at 4000 rpm and 4 °C for 10 min. The bacterial pellet was washed with 10 mL of ice-cold 0.1 M CaCl₂ twice, and resuspended in 10 mL of ice-cold 0.1 M CaCl₂ and incubated on ice for 30 min. Subsequently, the bacteria were centrifuged at 4 °C at 4000 rpm for 5 min. The pellet was resuspended in 2 mL ice-cold 0.1 M CaCl₂ containing 20% (v/v) glycerol. 100 μL aliquots were stored at -80 °C.

Transformation of chemically competent E. coli

An aliquot of chemo-competent E. coli strain was thawed on ice followed by addition of 0.68 μ L β -mercaptoethanol and additional 10 min incubation on ice. DNA was added and incubated for 30 min on ice. The cells were heat-shocked for 90 s at 42 °C, and incubated for 2 min on ice. Immediately 800 μ L of pre-warmed SOC medium was added to the mixture and the bacteria were incubated for 1 h at 37 °C and 150 rpm. Bacteria were plated on selective LB agar plates supplemented with appropriate antibiotics (Table 2.20).

Preparation of electro-competent E. coli BL21

200 mL LB medium was inoculated with 1/100 volume of a fresh overnight *E. coli* culture and grown at 37 °C and 250 rpm to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.5. The bacteria were chilled on ice for 20 min and harvested by centrifugation at 4000 g for 15 min at 4 °C. Afterwards, the bacterial pellet was washed with 200 mL ice-cold 10% glycerol, followed by 80 mL ice-cold 10% glycerol and 20 mL ice-cold 10% glycerol. Finally, the bacterial pellet was resuspended in 2 mL ice-cold 10% glycerol and stored at -80 °C in aliquots of 100 μ L.

Electroporation of electro-competent E. coli

An aliquot of electro-competent E. coli strain was thawed on ice, mixed with 5 μL DNA and incubated on ice for 1 min. The mixture was transferred to the bottom of the pre-cooled 0.2 cm electroporation cuvette. The electroporation setting "Ec2" of the MicroPulserTM Electroporation Apparatus was used. Immediately, 1 mL pre-warmed SOC medium (37 °C) was added to the cuvette, the cells were gently resuspended, transferred to a sterile tube and incubated at 37 °C at 225 rpm for 1 h. Afterwards, the bacteria were plated on selective LB agar plates supplemented with appropriate antibiotics (Table 2.20).

2.2.3 Cell culture methods

2.2.3.1 Cultivation of cells

All cell lines used in this study were cultured in 75 cm ²cell culture flasks at 37 °C and 5% CO₂, and passaged every two to three days before reaching 100% confluency. For passaging, the cells were washed with DPBS and incubated with 1 mL trypsin to detach the cells. After ~5 min incubation at 37 °C, pre-warmed complete cell culture medium was added to the flask to stop trypsin digestion. The cell suspension was either seeded in multi-well plates for experiments or transferred to a new 75 cm ²cell culture flask for further cultivation.

2.2.3.2 Cell stocks

Cells were grown in 75 cm ²cell culture flasks to 80–90% confluency. The cells were washed with DPBS once and then detached by incubation in 1 mL trypsin at 37 ℃ for ~5 min. After that, 4 mL of complete cell culture medium was added and the cell suspension was transferred to 15 mL falcon tubes. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation at 600 g for 5 min at room temperature. The cell pellet was resuspended in 5 mL pre-cooled cell stocking medium and transferred into cryo tubes in 1 mL aliquots. Immediately the cryo tubes were stored at −80 ℃ in a cell freezing container to cool down gradually with rate of −1 ℃/min. For longer storage, the tubes were subsequently transferred to a liquid nitrogen tank.

2.2.4 DNA techniques

2.2.4.1 Isolation of *Neisseria* genomic DNA

Pelleted *Neisseria* was resuspended in 500 μL GTE buffer containing 200 μg/mL RNase A and 0.1% SDS and was incubated at 42 °C for 10 min until the solution was clear. The lysates were transferred to a Phase Lock GelTM tube (5 PRIME GmbH) and mixed with one volume of phenol-chloroform (1:1). After shaking vigorously for 30 s, the mixture was centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 5 min. The aqueous phase was transferred to a new Phase Lock GelTM tube and phenol-chloroform extraction was repeated. The upper phase was then transferred to a new tube and DNA was precipitated by adding 2.5 volumes of cold 100% ethanol and 0.1 volumes of 3 M NaAc (pH 5.2) followed by 1 h incubation at −20 °C. The DNA was pelleted by centrifugation at 15,000 rpm and 4 °C for 15 min and washed with 2 volumes of ice-cold 75% ethanol. After centrifugation (15,000 rpm, 4 °C, 5 min) the pellet was air dried and dissolved in 100 μL distilled H₂O.

2.2.4.2 Construction of recombinant vector

To construct a recombinant vector in $E.\ coli$, the inserted DNA fragment was amplified from recombinant plasmid or *Neisseria* genomic DNA with PCR (2.2.4.3) and purified with an appropriate method (2.2.4.5). The amplified DNA fragments and the target vector were digested with appropriate restriction enzymes (2.2.4.6). After purification, the inserts and the vector were ligated at a suitable ratio at 16 °C overnight (2.2.4.6). Subsequently, the ligation reaction was transformed into competent $E.\ coli$ DH5 α or XL1-blue (2.2.2.3) and plated on appropriate selective agar plates. Bacterial colonies were verified by cPCR to contain the recombinant DNA (2.2.4.7). Afterwards, plasmids from cPCR-positive colonies were isolated (2.2.4.8) and the inserted DNA fragment was confirmed by sequencing (2.2.4.9).

2.2.4.3 Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)

A standard PCR reaction was performed in a 0.5 mL PCR tube with 50–100 ng template DNA, 10 nmol dNTP, 10 pmol forward and reverse primers and 1 U Taq polymerase or 1 U Phusion polymerase in a total volume of 50 μL and using the following temperature profile: 30 s at 98 °C for Phusion or at 95 °C for Taq, 30 cycles of 10 s at 98 °C for Phusion or at 95 °C for Taq, 20 s at 56–62 °C (depending on the melting temperature of the primer pairs) and at 72 °C for the time based on the length of the template [30 s/1 kb (Phusion); 1 min/1 kb (Taq)], and then 10 min at 72 °C. PCR products were analyzed on agarose gels and, if required, purified using a PCR purification kit.

2.2.4.4 Agarose gel electrophoresis

DNA samples were mixed with $6 \times$ loading dye (Fermentas) and separated on agarose gels (in $1 \times$ TAE buffer or $0.5 \times$ TBE buffer) containing ethidium bromide (Roth) or Intas HD Green (Intas) by applying an electric field of 12 V/cm for about 45 min. DNA fragments shorter than 500 bp were separated on 2% agarose gels, longer fragments (500-3000 bp) on 1% agarose gels. DNA bands were visualized under UV light.

2.2.4.5 DNA purification

DNA fragments from PCR or DNA restriction enzymes digestion were separated on agarose gels, were excised with a scalpel under UV light and the DNA was recovered using the GeneJetTM Gel Extraction Kit (Fermentas) according to the manufacture's protocol. The DNA was eluted with 30 μ L dH₂O and stored at -20 °C. The concentration of recovered DNA was quantified by a NanoDrop 1000 Spectrophotometer (Peqlab Biotechnology).

2.2.4.6 Restriction and Ligation

Amplified DNA and target vector were digested with appropriate Type II restriction enzymes (Fermentas). If there was no optimal buffer or working temperature for two restriction enzymes,

digestions were conducted serially. Generally 1 µg DNA was digested with 1 U of the respective restriction enzyme in the buffer system suggested by the supplier for 2–4 h at 37 °C. The digested DNA fragments and the linearized vectors were purified using GeneJetTM Gel Extraction Kit (Fermentas). The DNA fragments and linearized vectors were quantified by a NanoDrop 1000 Spectrophotometer (Peqlab Biotechnology) for ligation.

In the ligation reaction mix, the optimal molar ratio of DNA fragments to linearized vectors was from 3:1 to 8:1 in a total volume of 20–30 μ L. The ligation reaction was performed by T4 DNA ligase (Fermentas) at 16 $^{\circ}$ C overnight.

2.2.4.7 Colony Polymerase Chain Reaction (cPCR)

Colony PCR is a convenient high-throughput method for verifying recombinant plasmids directly from *E. coli* colonies or gene knockout mutants from *Neisseria* colonies. Each single colony was numbered and picked into 20 μL dH₂O. Then the bacteria cells were lysed by heating to 95 °C for 10 min followed by 5 min incubation on ice. The solution was spun down and 2 μL of the supernatant was used as the cPCR template. Following the schematic for a standard PCR reaction 80 μL reaction mixture was aliquoted into ten PCR tubes (8 μL/tube) and 2 μL templates was added. The program for cPCR was the same as the standard PCR program. cPCR products were analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis.

2.2.4.8 Plasmid extraction from E. coli

Plasmids were isolated from bacterial overnight cultures using AxyPrepTM Plasmid Miniprep Kit (Axygen) or NucleoBond® PC 100 plasmid midiprep Kit (Macherey-Nagel) following the instructions of the manufacturer.

2.2.4.9 DNA sequencing and analysis

All sequencing reactions based on the dideoxy chain termination method according to Sanger [139] were performed by Seqlab Biotech. 15 µL sequencing sample containing either 1.2 µg plasmid or

22.5 ng/100 bp of PCR products was supplemented with 30 pmol sequencing primer. Sequencing data was analyzed by DNAMAN Version 6 (Lynnon Corporation).

2.2.4.10 DNA analysis by Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer

To test the size range of DNA fragments and the amount of DNA fragments in each range, DNA fragments were measured on the Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer using Agilent High Sensitivity DNA chip, suitable for separation and detection of DNA segments with size range of 50–7000 bp and quantitative range of 5–500 pg/ μ L. DNA concentrations were first measured with a NanoDrop 1000 Spectrophotometer (Peqlab Biotechnology) and then diluted to a concentration of 5–500 pg/ μ L before measurement on the Bioanalyzer. The Agilent High Sensitivity DNA chip then was loaded with DNA gel matrix containing DNA dye. 5 μ L of marker and 1 μ L of DNA sample were added into each well, followed by electrophoresis and measurement according to the manufacturer's instructions.

2.2.4.11 Site-directed mutagenesis

In order to introduce the *Neisseria* DNA uptake sequence (DUS, 5'-atgccgtctgaa-3') into the Tn5 transposon, the Tn5 transposon was first inserted into pCR2.1-Topo (Invitrogen). The Tn5 transposon from EZ-Tn5TM <kan> insertion kit (Epicentre Biotechnologies) was dA-tailed by NEB's dA-tailing module and subsequently cloned into pCR2.1-Topo (Invitrogen) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The DUS was introduced to BamHI site of Tn5 transposon by site-directed mutagenesis with the primers EZ-Tn5-Kan2-DUS-F and EZ-Tn5-Kan2-DUS-R. Briefly, 25 μL PCR reactions with single primer EZ-Tn5-Kan2-DUS-F or EZ-Tn5-Kan2-DUS-R was performed with Phusion Polymerase using the following temperature profile: 30 s at 98 °C, followed by 5 cycles of 10 s at 98 °C, 20 s at 50 °C and 2 min at 72 °C, and 5 min at 72 °C. Both reactions were combined and a second PCR was performed: 30 s at 98 °C, followed by 18 cycles of 10 s at 98 °C, 20 s at 60 °C and 2 min at 72 °C, followed by 10 min at 72 °C. The methylated and non-mutated parental DNA templates in the PCR products were digested with 20 U DpnI for 3 h at 37 °C followed by 20 min at 80 °C for DpnI denaturation. 5 μL of the resulting preparation

was transformed to chemically competent E. coli DH5 α and the successful mutagenesis was checked by sequencing.

2.2.5 RNA techniques

2.2.5.1 Isolation of Neisseria total RNA

Pelleted bacteria (1 mL of $OD_{550} = 1.5$) were resuspended in 800 µL lysis buffer containing 1 µL/10 mL Ready Lyse. 80 µL 10% SDS was added to a final concentration of 1% (w/v) and was incubated at 64 °C for 2 min. The samples were supplemented with 88 µL (0.1 volumes) of 1 M NaAc (pH 5.2) and 1 mL (one volume) Roti®Aqua Phenol (pH 4.5–5) and were incubated at 64 ℃ for 6 min while inverting every 40 s. After chilling on ice for 2 min, samples were centrifuged at 21,000 g and 4 ℃ for 5 min. The aqueous layer was transferred to a 2 mL Phase Lock Gel[™] tube and mixed with 1 mL (one volume) of chloroform and centrifuged at 21,000 g and 4 °C for 5 min. The aqueous phase was then transferred to two new 2 mL tubes and mixed with 1 µL GlycoBlue (Ambion), 40 µL (0.1 volumes) of 1 M NaAc (pH 5.2) and 1 mL (2.5 volumes) of 100% ice cold ethanol and incubated at −80 °C overnight. The RNA was pelleted by centrifugation at 21,000 g and 4 °C for 25 min and washed with 1 mL (2.5 volumes) of ice cold 80% ethanol. The RNA pellets were air-dried and resuspended in 15.5 µL RNase-free H₂O and treated with 2 µL (2 U) DNase I (Fermentas), 0.5 µL (20 U) RiboLock RNase Inhibitor (Thermo Fisher Scientific) and 2 μ L 10×DNase I buffer for 30 min at 37 °C. The solution was filled up with 100 μ L H₂O and 120 μL (one volume) Roti[®]Phenol Chloroform Isoamylalcohol, mixed extensively and centrifuged at 13,000 g for 20 min at 4 °C. The aqueous phase was transferred to a new 1.5 mL tube, mixed with 12 μL (0.1 volumes) of NaAc (pH 5.2) and 300 μL (2.5 volumes) of 100% ice cold ethanol and incubated for 2 h at -80 °C, and then centrifuged at 13000 g and 4 °C for 30 min. The pellet was washed with 70% ice cold ethanol, air dried and resuspended in 50 µL RNase-free H₂O followed by incubation for 2 min at 56 °C. The RNA quantity and quality was checked by measurements at the NanoDrop 1000 Spectrophotometer (Peqlab Biotechnology) or 1% agarose gel, respectively. The total RNA was directly used for first-strand cDNA synthesis or stored at -80 °C.

2.2.5.2 First strand cDNA (complementary DNA) synthesis

First strand cDNA synthesis was performed according to the manufacturer's instructions from RevertAid First Strand cDNA synthesis Kit (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Briefly, 2 μg isolated RNA was added to 12 μL reaction mix containing 1 μL Random Hexamer primer, incubated at 65 °C for 5 min and chilled on ice. Then 20 U RiboLock RNase Inhibitor, 1 mM dNTP and 200 U RevertAid M-MuLV Reverse Transcriptase were added to the mixture and were incubated in a thermocycler with the following temperature profile: 5 min at 25 °C, 60 min at 45 °C and 5 min at 70 °C. Controls without the enzyme RevertAid M-MuLV Reverse Transcriptase were prepared simultaneously. The cDNA was diluted 1:10 and was used as template in RT-PCR (2.2.5.3) or qRT-PCR (2.2.5.4).

2.2.5.3 Reverse transcription PCR (RT-PCR)

To check the expression of the associated gene in the knockout strains, RT-PCR was performed. 1 μl of a 1:10 dilution of the synthesized cDNA (2.2.5.2) was added to the 50 μL PCR mixture containing 10 nmol dNTPs, 10 pmol of gene specific forward and reverse primers, and 1 U Phusion polymerase. PCR reactions were performed with an initial denaturation step at 98 °C for 30 s followed by 25 cycles of 98 °C for 20 s, 55 °C for 20 s and 72 °C for 15 s and a final incubation for 10 min at 72 °C. The constitutively expressed RNase P gene was used as positive control. To check for contaminating genomic DNA within the cDNA sample, the reaction was repeated using the Reverse Transcriptase-mock treated control sample (2.2.5.2). PCR products were checked on 1.5% agarose gel supplemented with 5% HD Green DNA dye.

2.2.5.4 Quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR)

To test transcription levels of some genes, qRT-PCR was performed according to the manufacturer's protocol using PerfeCTa® SYBR® Green FastMix®, Rox. Briefly, the synthesized cDNA (2.2.4.2) was diluted 1:10, of which 2 μ L was used for 20 samples mixed with 98 μ L dH₂O and 200 μ L PerfeCTa® SYBR® Green FastMix®, Rox. Primers designed by Primer3web were diluted to a final concentration of 1 μ M. 5 μ L primers mix and 15 μ L cDNA mix constitute final

amplification mix and were added in one well of 96 well PCR plate. Each sample was measured in triplicates. PCR reactions were performed in a Step ONE Plus real-time PCR apparatus with holding phase of 95 $^{\circ}$ C for 30 s and 40 cycles of 95 $^{\circ}$ C for 10 s and 60 $^{\circ}$ C for 1 min. This was followed by determination of melt curves by incubating at 95 $^{\circ}$ C for 15 s, 60 $^{\circ}$ C for 1 min, and a gradual temperature increase to 95.3 $^{\circ}$ C with a rate of 0.3 $^{\circ}$ C/s followed by an incubation at 95.3 $^{\circ}$ C for 15 s. In order to normalize the amount of input cDNA for different samples, the constitutively expressed 5sRNA was determined in each sample as internal standard. Resulting data were analyzed by StepOne v2.3.

2.2.6 Protein techniques

2.2.6.1 Expression of recombinant proteins in *E. coli*

The full length of NGFG_01605 with stop codon was amplified from *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11 genomic DNA with primers 01605-BcII-F and 01605-HindIII-R (Table 2.9) and cloned into pET28b at BamHI and HindIII restriction enzymes sites to express His-tag N-terminal fusion protein. The recombinant plasmid was transformed to *E. coli* SoluBL21strain and selected on LB agar plates with kanamycin. Single colonies were picked into 5 mL LB medium containing kanamycin and incubated overnight (200 rpm, 37 °C). Overnight bacterial cultures were used to inoculate fresh kanamycin-containing LB medium at a dilution of 1:20 dilution and were incubated at 250 rpm at 37 °C until on OD_{600} of 0.4–0.6 was reached. Then the cultures were induced by addition of a final concentration of 0.25 mM IPTG and were incubated at 25 °C and 200 rpm for 4 h. Afterwards, the bacterial pellet was collected by centrifugation at 4,000 rpm and 4 °C for 15 min. The pellet was either used directly for purification or stored at –20 °C.

2.2.6.2 Ni-NTA purification of recombinant proteins from E. coli

The bacteria pellets (2.2.6.1) were resuspended in 5.4 mL pre-cooled lysis buffer containing 1 mg/mL lysozyme and incubated on ice for 30 min. The bacterial suspension was sonicated on ice for 10 min (Branson Sonifier 250; 50% duty cycle, output 4), the lysate was transferred in 12 ml polypropylene tubes (Greiner bio-one) and centrifuged at 10,000 g and 4 °C for 25 min. The pellet

was suspended in Laemmli buffer, whereas the supernatant was used for Ni-NTA His•Bind Resin purification. 500 μ L Ni-NTA beads were equilibrated with 5 mL lysis buffer and incubated with the supernatant at 4 $\,^{\circ}$ C for 1 h on a rotary mixer. A purification column was equilibrated once with lysis buffer, the Ni-NTA beads were loaded on the column and the residual liquid was drained by gravity flow. The flow through was collected. Then the column was washed three times with 5 mL washing buffer. Afterwards, 1 mL elution buffer was added to the column to elute the protein. Elution was repeated five times. The purified protein was mixed with 100% glycerol to a final concentration of 20% and was stored at $-20\,^{\circ}$ C.

2.2.6.3 Bradford assay

Concentration of proteins in solution was determined with the Bradford assay. A calibration curve was established by a series of BSA samples (0, 1.25, 2.5, 5.0 and 7.5 μ g/mL respectively) in a final volume of 80 μ L in a 96 well plate. 1 μ L of the unknown protein samples were mixed with 79 μ L H₂O. Every sample was prepared in duplicates. Then 20 μ L of Bradford reagent was added to each well and mixed gently by pipetting without introducing air bubbles. The plate was incubated in the dark for 15 min and then analyzed by measuring the absorption at 595 nm in a plate reader (Tecan).

2.2.6.4 SDS-PAGE and Western blotting

Protein samples were resuspended in $2 \times$ Laemmli buffer and incubated at 95 °C for 5 min to denature the proteins. Then the samples were spun down and supernatants were loaded on the 10% SDS-polyacrylamide gels and electrophoresed at 12V/cm for 2 h.

For Coomassie staining, gels were incubated in Coomassie brilliant blue staining buffer at room temperature for 45 min and subsequently washed with destaining buffer until the protein bands appeared without background.

For Western blotting, gels were transfered on PVDF membranes using a semi-dry blotting chamber (Peqlab Biotechnology). Each PVDF membrane was activated by incubation in 100% methanol for 15 s. Then the transfer sandwich was assembled air bubble-free and contained (from

cathode to anode) 1 sheet of Whatman paper, the PVDF membrane, the polyacrylamide gel followed by 2 sheets of Whatman paper. Proteins were transferred at 0.8 mA/cm² for 2 h. Subsequently, the membrane was blocked for 1 h at room temperature in 1×TBST with 3% BSA. Blocking buffer was discarded and the membrane was then incubated overnight with diluted primary antibody in 3% BSA/ 1× TBST at 4 °C, followed by three 10 min washing steps. The membrane was then treated with secondary antibody (usually diluted 1:3000 in 1× TBST containing 5% non-fat dry milk) at room temperature for 1 h. The membrane was washed three times with 1 x TBST for 10 min., Equal volumes of ECL solutions 1 and 2 (Thermo Fisher Scientific) were mixed and added to the membrane. Chemiluminescence was detected by an INTAS Imager digital system and proteins were quantified by ImageJ (http://imagej.nih.gov).

To reutilize the membranes for subsequent detections, the PVDF membrane was reactivated by incubation in 100% methanol for 5–10 s and washed with $1 \times TBST$ for 10 min for 3 times followed by incubation in stripping buffer (Thermo Fisher Scientific) for 15 min at room temperature. Afterwards, the membrane was washed three times with $1 \times TBST$ for 10 min and then blocked in 3% BSA in $1 \times TBST$ as described above at room temperature for 1 h. The membrane was incubated with the new primary antibody.

2.2.6.5 Protein precipitation

In order to precipitate proteins from the supernatant, 1/100 volumes of 2% sodium deoxycholate (DOC) was added to the supernatant and the sample was incubated on ice for 30 min. Afterwards, 1/5 volumes of 72% trichloroacetic acid (TCA) was added to a final concentration of 14.4% and the sample was incubated at 4 $\,^{\circ}$ C overnight. Then, the sample was centrifuged at 15,000 g at 4 $\,^{\circ}$ C for 30 min and the resulting protein pellet was washed twice with one volume of ice-cold 100% acetone, and re-pelleted for 10 min by centrifugation at 15,000 g and 4 $\,^{\circ}$ C. The pellet was air-dried and resuspended in a small volume of $2\times$ Laemmli buffer for SDS-PAGE. If sample acidification by TCA resulted in a yellow color of the Laemmli buffer, 1 N NaOH or 1 M Tris/HCl pH 8.5 was used to neutralize the sample. Before SDS-PAGE analysis, the samples were mixed for 15 min at 65 $\,^{\circ}$ C and 650 rpm and spun down.

2.2.6.6 Isolation of bacterial inclusion bodies for immunization

To isolate inclusion bodies from E. coli protein expression strains, bacteria were harvested by centrifugation, the pellet was resuspended in 10 volumes of lysis buffer containing a final concentration of 0.5 mg/mL lysozyme and incubated on ice for 30 min. A final concentration of 0.2% Triton X-100 was added to the sample and again incubated on ice for 30 min. Afterwards, the bacterial suspension was lysed by sonication on ice with 3 pulses of 30 s (BRANSON SONIFIER 250; 50% duty cycle, output 5) and pelleted by centrifugation at 17,000 rpm at 4 $\,^{\circ}$ C for 30 min. The pellet was resuspended in 1 M urea in NTE buffer and the sonication and centrifugation was repeated. Then, the pellet was resuspended in 7 M urea in NTE buffer. After an additional sonication step, the suspension was centrifuged in an ultracentrifuge (Optima Max-xp Ultra centrifuger, MLA-80-Rotor, 16×64 mm centrifuge tube) at 80,000 rpm and 4 ℃ for 15 min. The supernatant contained the inclusion bodies. The concentration of proteins within purified inclusion bodies was measured by Bradford assay (2.2.6.3). Electro-elution of the purified inclusion bodies was performed to remove residual urea. Briefly, 3 mg of the purified inclusion bodies was separated in 8% SDS-PAGE and stained with Coomassie brilliant blue for 10 min followed by rinsing in destaining buffer for 20 s and three 10 min washes in 1 M Tris/HCl pH 7.5. The band was cut out of the gel with a clean scalpel. Immunization of rabbits was performed by ImmunoGlobe. Residual amounts of purified inclusion bodies were stored as aliquots at −20 ℃.

2.2.6.7 Antibody purification

Antibody was purified from rabbit serum by binding to and elution from immobilized antigen. First, an immobilized antigen column was generated by coupling of the recombinant protein (2.2.6.6) to cyanogen bromide-activated sepharose (CNBr; Sigma). 0.4 mg of recombinant protein used for immunization was re-buffered in 2 mL 0.2 M carbonate buffer pH 8.9 by a Vivaspin 6 column (10,000 MWCO, Sartorius Stedim Biotech GmbH) according to the manufacturer's instructions. 50 mg of CNBr beads (Sigma) were swelled in 10 mL of 1 mM HCl for 20 min, washed once with 0.2 M carbonate buffer and then immediately incubated with the recombinant protein at room temperature for 1 h and at 4 °C overnight. The beads were washed twice with 0.2 M carbonate buffer and then incubated in 100 mM ethanolamine for 1 h at room temperature to

block all the remaining coupling sites. Then the beads were washed three times with 0.2 M carbonate buffer and equilibrated with 500 mM NaCl in PBS. Next, the beads were incubated with 10 mL serum and 15 mL PBS in a 50 mL polypropylene tube (Falcon) at 4 °C overnight with slow rotation. The beads were harvested by centrifugation at 4,000 g and 4 °C for 10 min and washed two times with 30 mL 500 mM NaCl in PBS. Then the beads were transferred to a column and washed with 500 mM NaCl in PBS continuously until no protein was detected in the flow through. For that purpose 1 μL of the wash was spotted onto a piece of nitrocellulose membrane and was stained with 0.1% Ponceau red in acetic acid. Subsequently, 1 mL elution buffer (0.2 M acetic acid, pH 2.7, 500 mM NaCl) was applied to the column and the eluted antibody was collected in tubes containing 200 μL 1 M Tris/Base to neutralize the pH. The presence of eluted antibody was checked by Ponceau red staining of 1 μl elute. Eluted antibody was re-buffered in PBS and concentrated with a Vivaspin 6 column to a volume of 100 μL. Purified antibody was mixed with 87% glycerol to a final concentration of 45% and stored in aliquots at -80 °C.

2.2.7 Transposon library construction

N. gonorrhoeae N2009 genomic DNA (gDNA) was extracted using the NucleoSpin Tissue Kit (Machery-Nagel). 0.5 μg gDNA was mutagenized *in vitro* with 0.12 pmol Tn5 transposon (EZ-Tn5TM <KAN-2> Insertion Kit, Epicentre Biotechnologies) and purified by phenol extraction and ethanol precipitation. Gaps within the DNA were closed by 20 min incubation with 1 U T4 DNA polymerase (Fermentas) and 2 nmol dNTPs at 11 $^{\circ}$ C for 20 min followed by heat inactivation at 75 $^{\circ}$ C for 10 min. After phenol-chloroform extraction and ethanol precipitation, nicks in the mutagenized DNA were ligated by treatment with 5 U T4 DNA ligase (Fermentas) at 16 $^{\circ}$ C overnight. After precipitation, 0.1 μg mutagenized DNA was mixed with 50 μL *N. gonorrhoeae* N2009 suspension (OD₅₅₀ = 0.32) and incubated for 24 h on GC agar plates. Resulting colonies were transferred to GC agar plates supplemented with kanamycin and were incubated for 48 h at 37 $^{\circ}$ C. The colonies were harvested in PPM medium and stored at $^{\circ}$ 80 $^{\circ}$ C.

2.2.8 DNA sequencing sample preparation and Illumina sequencing

Recombinant *Neisseria* gDNA was isolated as described (2.2.4.1) and sheared by sonication (Bandelin Sonorex RK 255S) with 10 pulses of 60 seconds duration followed by pauses of 30 s. Sheared DNA was blunted and A-tailed by NEB's end repair and dA-tailing modules according to the manufacturer's instructions. Custom adapters were produced by annealing a final concentration of 90 μ M "Adaptor sense" and "Adaptor antisense" oligonucleotides (Table 2.4) in 1x Oligo annealing buffer. The mixture was heated for 5 min at 94 °C and was allowed to cool to room temperature over 1 h. 0.4 nmol of adaptors were ligated to 0.5 μ g A-tailed DNA with T4 DNA ligase (Fermentas) at 16 °C overnight. The ligation products in a range of 250–400 bp were size-selected by gel extraction using QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen).

Enrichment of DNA fragments containing parts of the transposon was performed by PCR with primers complementary to the adaptor and to the transposon mosaic end sequence ("Antisense Input" and "P5-ME"; Table 2.4). First, a PCR was performed with 4 nmol dNTPs, 0.05 μg DNA, 4 pmol P5-ME primer, 2% DMSO, 0.4 U Phusion polymerase (Thermo Fisher Scientific) in a total volume of 20 μL and using the following temperature profile: 30 s at 98 °C, followed by 10 cycles of 10 s at 98 °C, 20 s at 45 °C and 30 s at 72 °C, and 10 min at 72 °C. In a second PCR, the 30 μL reaction volume contained 10 pmol of each primer "P5-ME" and "Antisense Input", 6 nmol dNTPs, 2% DMSO, and 0.6 U Phusion. The following temperature profile was used: 30 s at 98 °C, followed by 10 cycles of 10 s at 98 °C, 20 s at 50 °C and 30 s at 72 °C and then 10 min at 72 °C, followed by 30 s at 98 °C, 18 cycles of 10 s at 98 °C, 20 s at 55 °C and 30 s at 72 °C and a final incubation of 10 min at 72 °C. PCR products of 250–300 bp were size-selected and gel purified prior to sequencing.

Illumina sequencing was performed at the Max Planck Genome Centre Kön by Dr. Bruno Huettel and Dr. Richard Reinhardt. DNA was sequenced on an Illumina HiSeq 2000 sequencer using 101 bp sequence cycles with a sequence primer that binds to the transposon mosaic end (TnSeq; Table 2.4). The library specific barcode was sequenced by "TnSeq index SP", which binds to the adaptor sequence next to barcode (Table 2.4).

2.2.9 Conditional knockout analysis

Conditional knockout assays [168-170] were performed to validate a subset of candidate essential genes. For that purpose we exchanged the promoter of each candidate gene with the isopropyl-D-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG)-inducible P_{trc} promoter [171] flanked by a kanamycin cassette. Ptrc originated from a Hermes-10 vector [171], was PCR-amplified with primers Ptrc-F and Ptrc-R and was subsequently cloned into pGEM-T (Promega) thereby yielding pGEM-T-Ptrc. The kanamycin cassette containing a *Neisseria* DNA uptake sequence (DUS; 5'-atgccgtctgaa-3') [166,167] was amplified from pCR2.1-Tn5-DUS (DUS was introduced in a BamHI site of the Tn5 kanamycin cassette by site-directed mutagenesis; see section 2.2.4.11) using oligonucleotides kan-SpeI-F and kan-SacI-R. The PCR fragment was restricted with the endonucleases SpeI and SacI and was inserted in the accordingly restricted pGEM-T-Ptrc resulting in pGEM-T-kan-Ptrc. The kan-Ptrc cassette was amplified from pGEM-T-kan-Ptrc by the primers Ptrc-R and kan-cassette-R. Approximately 500 bp long regions upstream and downstream of the targeted promoter were combined with the kan-Ptrc cassette via fusion PCR. The oligonucleotides rib-up-f and rib-up-r as well as rib-down-f and rib-down-r were used for amplification of the upstream and downstream region, respectively (Table 2.5). The resulting PCR fragment was purified and used in transformation of N. gonorrhoeae MS11. Bacteria were plated on selective GC-plates containing with 40 µg/mL kanamycin. Successful promoter replacement was checked by amplifying the genomic region via PCR and sequencing of the respective PCR products. Subsequently, the mutants were conjugated with N. gonorrhoeae N220, a strain which encodes lacq on the plasmid pTH10a (our unpublished results). Conjugants were selected on the GC-plates containing 40 μg/mL kanamycin, 7 μg/mL erythromycin and 0.5 mM IPTG. Essentiality of the gene was tested by comparing bacterial growth in presence and absence of IPTG in GC-plates.

2.2.10 Genetic footprinting

Genetic footprinting on *Neisseria* transposed DNA fragments from *in vitro* and *in vivo* libraries was performed to validate a subset of the candidate identified essential genes as described before [146,172-174]. First, the predicted essential gene regions were amplified from chromosomal DNA

of N. gonorrhoeae N2009 by PCR. Purified PCR products were transposed in vitro with the EZ-Tn5 transposon and the gaps in transposed products were repaired as described above (chapter 2.2.7). An aliquot of in vitro transposed DNA was used as control for PCR-based footprinting. Then, transposed DNA was transformed into N. gonorrhoeae N2009 and the mutants were selected on GC agar plates supplemented with kanamycin (GC-kan). The mutants were collected in PPM medium supplemented with 2.5 mM MgCl₂ and 0.1 mM CaCl₂, and incubate with 1 U/mL DNase I (Fermentas) at 37 °C for 30 min to remove remaining extracellular DNA. Subsequently, the mutants were passaged to a new GC-kan plate. After several passages on these selective plates, genomic DNA of the mutant pool was isolated by phenol-chloroform extraction and ethanol precipitation as described above (chapter 2.2.4.1). PCR-based genetic footprinting was carried out as described [146,172-174] by using a transposon-specific primer (Tn ME sequence; Table 2.6) and primers specific to each chromosomal region (Table 2.6). PCR reactions consisted of 200 ng transposed DNA fragments from in vitro or in vivo, 50 pmol of each primer, 10 nmol dNTPs, 2.5 U Taq DNA polymerase (Genaxxon), and 0.4 U Phusion DNA polymerase in 1× buffer S in a 50 µL reaction. The PCR program was as follows: 30 sec at 95 °C; 30 cycles of 94 °C for 30 sec, 58 °C for 30 sec and 68 °C for 30 sec + 10 sec per cycle. PCR products were analyzed by gel electrophoresis on 1% agarose gel.

2.2.11 Screening for virulence factors

Glycerol stocks of the mutant library were recovered by growth on GC agar plates for 16-18 hours. 4×10^7 Chang cell were seeded in 6-well cell culture plates and grown to a confluency of 80-90% for infection. Chang cells were washed with HEPES medium twice and incubated in HEPES medium for 30 min before infection. Bacteria were collected in warm HEPES medium and added to the cells at an MOI of 100. After centrifugation for 3 min at 600 g, the infected cells were incubated for 1 h. To select for adherent and invasive cells ("output I library"), infected host cells were washed with HEPES medium three times and were lysed by treatment with 1% saponin for 15 min and subsequent plating on GC agar plates. To select for invasive bacteria ("output II library"), infected host cells were incubated with 100 μ g/mL gentamicin for 2 h prior to saponin lysis and plating. After 16–20 h, the selected mutants were collected from the agar plates,

resuspended in PPM medium and aliquots were prepared as glycerol stocks. Another aliquot of each library was washed with HEPES medium and used in another round of infection. In total, three subsequent infections were performed with each library.

2.2.12 Quantification of total cell-associated and intracellular colony forming units

Chang cells were grown in 24-well cell culture plates to 80–90% confluency and infected with gonococcal strains at an MOI of 50 in HEPES medium for 30 min. For quantification of total cell-associated colony forming units (CFU), the monolayers were washed with HEPES medium to remove the non-adherent bacteria and then lysed by incubated with 1% saponin for 7 min. Serial dilution of the lysates were plated on GC agar plates and the CFU were determined after 24 h incubation at 37 °C and 5% CO₂. To quantify the intracellular viable bacteria, the infected monolayers were incubated with 50 μg/mL gentamicin for 2 hours prior to lysing in 1% saponin and plating. Gentamicin protection assay were performed at least three times in duplicate.

2.2.13 Construction of gene knockout mutants in Neisseria

Approximately 500 bp long regions upstream and downstream of the targeted gene were PCR-amplified from *Neisseria* genomic DNA (primers are listed in Table 2.7) and combined with a kanamycin cassette via overlap PCR (Fig. 2-1). The kanamycin cassette was amplified from Tn5 transposon (EZ-Tn5TM <kan> insertion kit, Epicentre Biotechnologies) with the primers op_kan_s and op_kan_hfq-mut_as (Table 2.7). The overlap PCR fragment was purified and transformed into the wild type strain *N. gonorrhoeae* N2009. After homologous recombination, bacteria were selected for successful homologous recombination events on GC plates containing 40 μg/mL kanamycin. The gene deletion was verified by amplifying the genomic region via PCR and by sequencing of the respective PCR products.

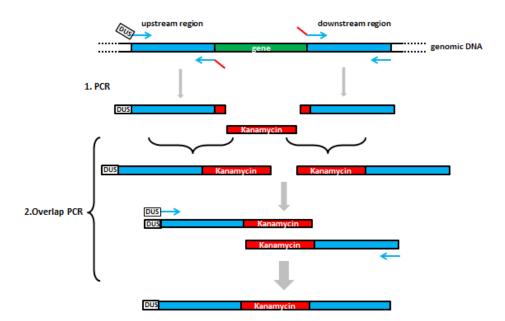


Fig. 2-1 Overview of the overlap PCR procedure for targeted gene knock-out in *N. gonorrhoeae*. PCR-amplified upstream and downstream homology regions of the interested gene are combined with a kanamycin cassette. The combined fragments are assembled and amplified via overlap PCR.

As shown in Fig 2-1, the upstream and downstream regions and the kanamycin resistance cassette were amplified separately. 50 µL reaction mixture contained 10 nmol dNTP, 10 pmol forward and reverse primers, 50-200 ng Neisseria genomic DNA or Tn5 transposon and 1 U Phusion Polymerase. The program started with an initial step at 98 °C for 30 sec, followed by 30 cycles of 10 sec at 98 $\,^{\circ}$ C, 15 sec at 55–65 $\,^{\circ}$ C (depends on the melting temperature of each paired primers) and 20 sec at 72 °C, and ended with an final step at 72 °C for 10 min. The PCR products were purified prior to fusion PCR. The upstream or downstream region was assembled with the kanamycin cassette by 10 PCR cycles without primers. The reaction mix of 20 µL was composed of 4 nmol dNTP, 25-100 ng upstream or downstream region, an equal molarity of kanamycin cassette, 0.4 U Phusion Polymerase and 0.5 U Taq Polymerase. The program had an initial step at 98 °C for 30 s, 10 cycles at 98 °C for 10 s, 50 °C for 20 s and 72 °C for 20 s and a final step at 72 °C for 10 min. Then the two reactions were mixed, aliquoted into two PCR vials and the PCR program was repeated. Then the assembled whole fragment was amplified by PCR by adding 30 µL reaction mixture containing 10 pmol "upstream forward" primer and "downstream reverse" primer, 6 nmol dNTP, 0.6 U Phusion Polymerase and 0.5 U Taq Polymerase. PCR reactions were performed with an initial denaturation step at 98 °C for 30 s, 20 cycles at 98 °C for 20 s, 60 °C for 20 s and 72 °C for 1 min and a final elongation step at 72 °C for 10 min. The fusion PCR products were separated on 1% agarose gel and gel purified. The products were verified by sequencing (with "upstream forward" and "downstream reverse" primers, respectively) and the fusion fragments were transformed into *Neisseria*.

2.2.14 Differential immunofluorescence staining

Chang cells were grown on round glass coverslips (12 mm diameter, VWR) in 12 well cell culture plates to 60–70% confluency and infected with *Neisseria* strains in HEPES medium at an MOI of 10 for 30 min. After several washes with HEPES medium, the cells were fixed with 4% Paraformaldehyd (PFA) for 15 min at room temperature. After washing with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) unspecific antibody-binding sites were blocked with 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA) in PBS for 1 h. To stain the extracellular bacteria, the coverslips were incubated with a polyclonal rabbit anti-N. gonorrhoeae antibody (1:100 in 1% BSA, US Biological NO600-02) for 1 h, washed with PBS and incubated with a Cy2 conjugated goat anti-rabbit immunoglobulin G (1:100 in 1% BSA, Dianova) for 1 h. After extensive washing with PBS, the cells were permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100 in PBS for 15 min. Detection of extra- and intracellular bacteria was performed as described above, with the exception that a Cy5-conjugated goat anti-rabbit immunoglobulin G (1:100 in 1% BSA, Dianova) was used for labeling. To stain host cell actin, cells were incubated with Alexa 555-conjugated phalloidin (1:70 in PBS; Invitrogen) for 20 min. Subsequently, the coverslips were washed with PBS, mounted on glass slides with Mowiol (Roth) and analyzed by confocal fluorescence microscopy on a Leica TCS SPE (Leica) using a 63x oil immersion objective (numerical aperture 1.4). Lasers used for detection of Cy2, Cy5 and Alexa 555 were with the excitation wavelengths of 488 nm, 532 nm and 635 nm. Band-pass filters were set 520-550 nm, 570-600 nm and 660-710 nm respectively.

2.2.15 GP96 knock-down in Chang by RNAi

Chang cells were grown to 60-70% confluency in 12 well cell culture plates. Before transfection, the medium was changed to Opti-MEM® media. The transfection mix was prepared with 100 μ L Opti-MEM® media, 25 nM siRNA (siluci or siGP96) and 3 μ L HiPerFect transfection reagent

(Qiagen) in a sterile Eppendorf tube. The sample was mixed by vortexing and incubated at room temperature for 5–10 min to allow the formation of transfection complexes. The transfection complexes were added to cells dropwise and were distributed by gently swirling the plates. The transfected cells were sub-cultured after 24 h and transfection efficiency was analyzed by collecting cells at 24 h, 48 h and 72 h post transfection in order to determine the appropriate time of gene silencing.

3 Results

3.1 Construction and sequencing of a transposon mutant library in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*

3.1.1 Construction of a high-density transposon mutant library in *N. gonorrhoeae*

With completion of the gonococcal genome sequence (Supplementary Table 6.1) [175,176], the study of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* has entered the post genomic era. Many of the sequenced and predicted genes are still of unknown function and thus genome wide strategies are required to aid in annotation of the genome to identify novel drug and vaccine targets as well as virulence factors in the pathogen. In this study, a genome-wide high-density random transposon mutagenesis library was successfully established in *N. gonorrhoeae* strain MS11 with Tn5 transposon containing a kanamycin resistance marker (Fig. 3-1A).

Two steps, transposition and transformation, are critical for construction of a high density transposon mutant library. Since efficient transformation of *N. gonorrhoeae* depends on the presence of a DNA uptake sequence (DUS), an attempt was undertaken to introduce a synthetic DUS into a modified Tn5 transposon (chapter 2.2.4.11). However, usage of the so-called Tn5-DUS did not significantly increase the frequency of insertion events (data not shown). Further it was observed that DNA isolation by phenol extraction (chapter 2.2.4.1) strongly inhibited the *in vitro* transposition. In order to obtain high-quality chromosomal DNA without phenol contamination, *Neisseria* chromosomal DNA was isolated from MS11 derivative strain N2009 by a silica column-based method (chapter 2.2.7). Subsequently *Neisseria* genomic DNA was subjected *in vitro* to Tn5 transposon mutagenesis.

Since *in vitro* transposition of Tn5 leaves 9 bp gaps flanking each side of the inserted transposon, the gaps were filled and covalently closed by treatment with T4 DNA polymerase and T4 DNA ligase, respectively. Mutagenized DNA was transformed into *N. gonorrhoeae* N2009 and

recombinant bacteria were selected by kanamycin. A single reaction thereby produced about 20,000 kanamycin-resistant colonies. After a total of six independent repetitions, more than 100,000 individual colonies were obtained and subsequently pooled.

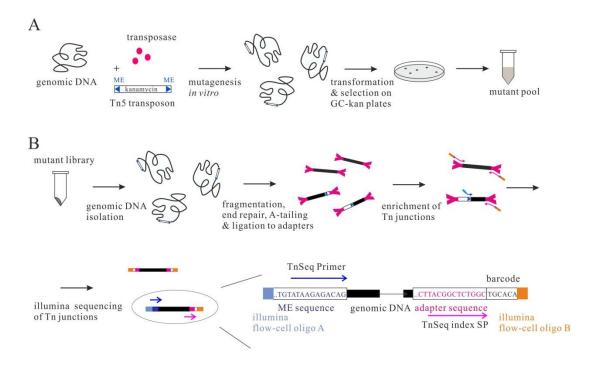


Fig. 3-1 Generation and sequencing of a transposon mutant library.

- (A) Construction of a genome-wide random transposon mutant library. *Neisseria* genomic DNA is mutagenized *in vitro* by Tn5 transposon containing a kanamycin resistance marker, and then transformed naturally into a *Neisseria* population. The bacteria are selected on GC agar plates with kanamycin and subsequently pooled.
- (B) Preparation of Illumina sequencing sample. Genomic DNA from the pool is extracted, fragmented and ligated to Illumina PE adaptors. Transposon junctions are amplified with the primers complementary to transposon mosaic ends (ME) and adaptors. The DNA fragments carrying terminuses (orange, blue) compatible to the Illumina flow-cell are amplified on a cluster station and then sequenced specifically with the sequencing primer (TnSeq Primer) that binds to transposon mosaic ends and the library specific barcodes are sequenced by TnSeq index SP.

3.1.2 Sequencing the transposon mutant library

To identify transposon insertion sites (TIS) in the mutant library, the DNA sequences adjacent to TIS were amplified and sequenced by Illumina sequencing (Fig. 3-1B). *Neisseria* genomic DNA from the mutant pool (chapter 2.2.4.1) was extracted and sheared by a water bath sonication to achieve a fragment size distribution of 300–500 bp. The electrophoresis of fragmented *Neisseria* genomic DNA is depicted in Fig. 3-2A (Lane 2, 4 and 6). The results were further confirmed by

measurement with an Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer (Fig. 3-3A). The sheared DNA was blunted and A-overhangs were added prior to the ligation of Illumina PE adaptors (chapter 2.2.8). The adaptors contained a T-overhang and non-complementary regions resulting in a Y-shaped conformation to avoid self-ligation of the adaptors. Selective amplification of the DNA sequences adjacent to transposon insertion sites was performed by PCR with primers complementary to the adaptor and to the transposon mosaic end sequence (P5-ME and Antisense input, Table 2.4). In order to test the specificity of the amplification, control reactions were performed containing either only the adaptor-specific primer or only the transposon-specific primer. However, non-specific amplification products were not observed (Fig. 3-2B). Further, PCR products were cloned into pCR2.1-TOPO vector by TA cloning. The resulting plasmids were verified by EcoRI digestion and subsequently the inserts from the recombinant plasmids were sequenced by Sanger sequencing (SeqLab). The sequencing results indicated that the inserts were indeed Neisseria genomic DNA sequence containing a transposon mosaic end sequence on one end (data not shown). PCR products were further analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis (Fig. 3-2B) and on an Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer (Fig. 3-3B). The gels and electropherograms demonstrated that most DNA fragments were in the size range from 200 to 400 bp. The PCR products were size-selected by gel extraction and the fragments between 250 and 300 bp were purified and sent for sequencing on an Illumina HiSeq 2000 next-generation sequencing platform (Max Planck genome Centre, Cologne) using a custom sequencing primer that binds to the transposon mosaic end. Illumina sequencing cluster generation was enabled by addition of sequences to the PCR primers that were complementary to two specific capture oligonucleotides on the Illumina flow cell. The library specific barcodes were sequenced by TnSeq index SP thus enabling multiplexing of the libraries.¹

¹ Dr. Richard Reinhardt and his colleagues (Max Planck Genome Centre, Kön) performed the Illumina sequencing and preliminary quality control of the sequencing reads (Fig. 3-4).

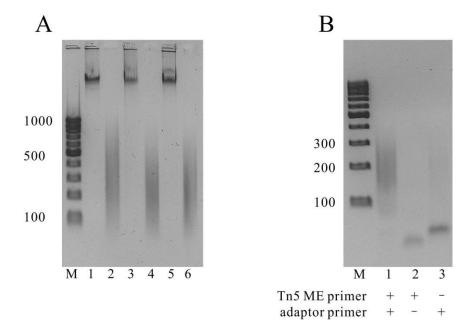


Fig. 3-2 Quality of DNA fragments obtained in the process of sequencing sample preparation was tested by agarose gel electrophoresis.

- (A) Electropherogram of isolated *Neisseria* genomic DNA before and after sonication. Lane 1, 3 and 5 indicate complete *Neisseria* genomic DNA. Lane 2, 4 and 6 indicate the results of fragmentation of *Neisseria* genomic DNA after sonication.
- (B) Enrichment of transposon-chromosomal junctions was performed by PCR amplification with primers complementary to transposon mosaic ends (ME) sequence and adaptors sequence (Lane 1). Lane 2 indicates the PCR amplification products only with transposon-specific primer. Lane 3 indicates the PCR amplification products only with adaptor-specific primer. M: 100 bp DNA ladder.

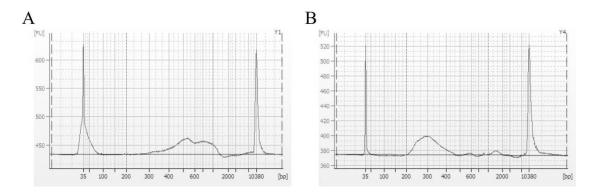


Fig. 3-3 Size range and the amount of the DNA fragments measured by Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer. The X-axis represents the product size in bp and the Y-axis is the arbitrary fluorescence intensity in fluorescence unit (FU). The DNA markers present are the lower marker at 35 bp (left peak) and the upper marker at 10,380 bp (right peak). (A) DNA fragmentation. (B) PCR enrichment of transposon-chromosomal junctions.

3.2 Analysis of sequencing data

A single sequencing run yielded more than 30 million raw sequencing reads. Firstly, the quality of sequencing reads was checked software OC (http://www.bioinformatics.babraham.ac.uk/projects/fastqc/). The evaluation report indicated the library was random and diverse (Fig. 3-4). For example, 101 bases sequencing reads were obtained with 94 bases high quality and the last 7 bases good quality (Fig. 3-4A). It indicated the quality of each base in the sequencing reads was credible. The percent of G, A, T and C appeared in each base of the reads should be nearly 25%. The report of Per Base Sequence Content (Fig. 3-4B) indicated the percent of G, A, T and C appeared in most bases of the reads except the first 9 bases was nearly the same, about 25%. The first 9 bases were the duplication sequences caused by transposition, which indicated the position of a transposon insertion site. The analysis report showed there may be insertion preference of Tn5 or bad sequencing quality at the beginning of the sequencing. Another evaluation index is the GC distribution over all sequences. The GC count per read in red nearly coincided with the theoretical distribution shown in Fig. 3-4C.

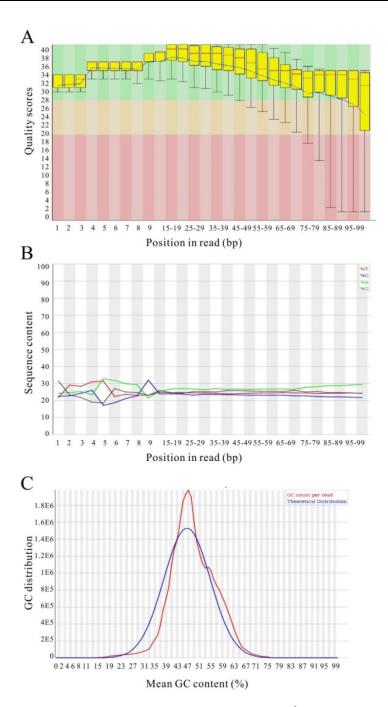


Fig. 3-4 Quality control of the sequencing reads made by Fast QC^2 .

- (A) Quality scores across all bases. The X-axis represents the position of the base in the sequencing read. The Y-axis represents the quality of the base in $-10*\lg$ (p), p: measuring error probability. The green background corresponds to high quality reads, the yellow background to intermediate quality reads and the red background to poor quality reads. Most bases in the reads (93%) were in high quality.
- (B) Sequence content across all bases. The X-axis represents the position of the base in the sequencing read. The Y-axis represents the percent of G, A, T and C appeared.
- (C) GC distribution over all sequence. The red line is GC count per read and the blue is the theoretical distribution.

² Quality of the sequencing reads was analyzed by Dr. Richard Reinhardt and his colleagues.

_

All these indexes indicated the sequencing were of high quality and thus were used for mapping to the *Neisseria* genome³. For mapping, the primer and adaptor sequences were firstly trimmed from the original sequencing reads and all remaining sequences longer than 12 bp (more than 97%) were mapped on the ring chromosome (2,233,640 bp) and the plasmid (4,153 bp) of N. gonorrhoeae MS11 version 4 (Neisseria gonorrhoeae group Sequencing Project, Broad Institute of Harvard and MIT, http://www.broadinstitute.org/) using Bowtie 2.0.2 [177]. The mapping demonstrated 87,812 unique transposon insertion sites distributed across the whole genome (Table 3.1, Fig. 3-5A). This indicated that almost all the genome sequence contained a very high density of transposon insertions with an average of one insertion every 25 bp. There was no difference in TIS percentages between coding sequences (CDS) and intergenic regions, demonstrating that the TIS distribution was random without a bias for either coding or intergenic regions (Fig. 3-5B). Also there was no bias in the TIS positions within the CDS (Fig. 3-5C). In order to validate the reproducibility of sequencing, genomic DNA was isolated from the same library and two additional sequencing samples were prepared. The subsequent two sequence runs yielded 84,335 (Library 2 or 438_A) and 86,327 (Library 3 or 438_B) transposon insertion sites which were identified on the N. gonorrhoeae MS11 ring chromosome. Since reproducibility among the technical replicates was very high (Pearson correlation coefficient p=0.994; p-value < 2.2e-16), library 2 was chosen for further analysis.

Table 3.1 Overview of sequencing results

| | Library 1 | Library 2 (438_A) | Library 3 (438_B) |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Sequencing reads | 31,771,224 ^a | 54,346,653 | 30,541,365 |
| Processed b | 30,888,325 (97%) | 40,538,502 (75%) | 19,480,906 (64%) |
| Mapped ^c | 11,293,160 (37%) | 37,835,517 (93%) | 17,708,811 (91%) |
| Unique TIS d | 87,812 | 125,666 | 129,055 |
| Intragenic TIS | 66,509 | 100,791 | 102,566 |

^a Including internal control sequences from Enterobacteria phage φX174

³ Christian Remmele performed raw data processing and mapping.

^b Passing primer/adaptor trimming (length ≥ 12 bp)

^c Mapping to new assembly of MS 11 genome sequence and its cryptic plasmid

^d Unique transposon insertion site (TIS) on the *Neisseria* chromosome and plasmid

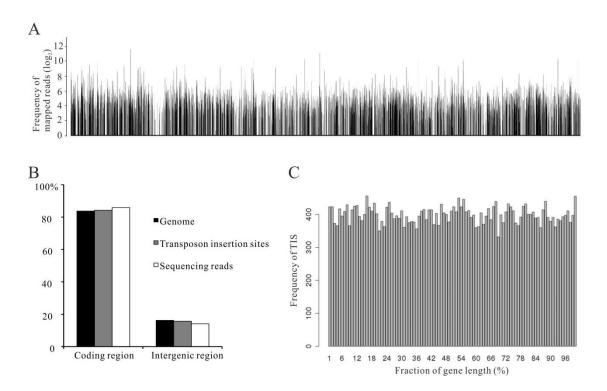


Fig. 3-5 Tn-seq mapping results show that the distribution of Tn5 insertions is random, unbiased, and of high density⁴.

- (A) Distribution of transposon insertion sites (TIS) across the whole genome of MS11. The X-axis represents the whole genome of MS11 and the Y-axis represents the number of mapped sequencing reads in log_2 scale.
- (B) Proportion of the counts of the sequencing reads and the TIS demonstrate that there is no insertional bias between the coding regions or intergenic regions in the *Neisseria* genome.
- (C) Positional distribution of TIS in CDS normalized by gene length demonstrates that there is no bias in the position of TIS within coding regions. The full gene length is regarded as 100% (X-axis) whereas the Y-axis represents the number of TIS identified at the relative position within the gene.

3.3 Identification of *Neisseria* essential genes

For the 2526 genes encoded by the *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11 genome (including 350 newly annotated genes)⁵, the counts of the sequencing reads and the number of separate transposon insertion sites (TIS) per gene are shown in Table S1. The number of TIS per gene varied between 0 and 506, with a median of 31. Up to 81.9% (2069 genes) of the genes have less than 50 TIS and very few

_

 $^{^{\}rm 4}\,$ Tn-seq mapping was done by Christian Remmele.

⁵ The preliminary annotation of the *N. gonorrhoeae* MS11 genome (version 4) consists of 2185 CDS (2176 CDS on the chromosome and 9 CDS on the plasmid) (*Neisseria gonorrhoeae* group Sequencing Project, Broad Institute of Harvard and MIT). Christian W. Remmele et al augmented the MS11 genome annotation. 350 CDS on the chromosome and 5 CDS on the plasmid were new annotated (Table S1).

genes contain more than 150 TIS (Fig. 3-6A). The mutants with TIS in essential gene are not viable and missing in transposon mutant libraries, so these TIS located in the essential genes cannot be detected from Tn-seq data. Theoretically, genes without TIS or with strongly depleted TIS were considered to be essential for *Neisseria* survival and growth. However, TIS were detected in nearly all the genes with different frequencies which can be evaluated only with the statistical analysis. P-value was assigned to assess gene essentiality which assume uniform transposon insertion rates across the whole genome and neutral fitness costs of each mutant [152]. The P-value of each gene is shown in Table S1. Occasionally, transposon insertions in a non-essential gene might disrupt the expression of an essential gene downstream in the same operon. This kind of mutants could not survive which might result in false-positive essentiality calls. Therefore, the predicted essential genes were divided into two groups, 480 genes of which are not contained within operon, whereas 301 genes are within an operon structure (Fig. 3-6B). This information is also included in Table S1. Since an unequivocal assignment of sequence reads to duplicated genes is not possible, P-values for duplicated genes were adjusted (Table S1).

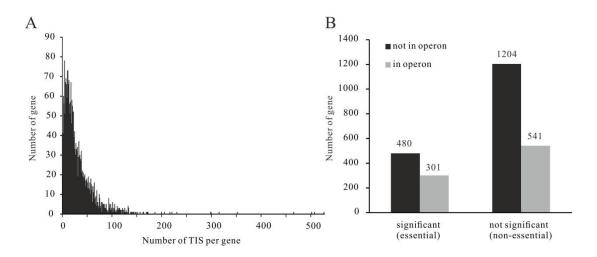


Fig. 3-6 Distribution of TIS in one gene indicated the essentiality of the related gene.

(A) Number of transposon insertion site (TIS) per gene. 19 genes have no TIS, 2069 genes (81.9% of the total genes) have less than 50 TIS, 102 genes (4% of the total genes) have more than 100 TIS, and the average TIS per gene is 31.

(B) Number of the predicted essential genes or non-essential genes belonged to the group of genes in operon or genes not in operon. 480 essential genes are not within operon, whereas 301 essential genes are within an operon structure. 1204 genes are non-essential and not within operon, while 541 non-essential genes are within operon structure.

.

⁶ Bioinformatics analysis of the data was done by Christian Remmele.

In summary, 781 genes with P<0.05 were designated as essential for *Neisseria* survival and growth (Table S2). The list contains some well-known essential genes involved in fundamental biological processes, such as DNA replication, DNA recombination, DNA repair, transcription, ribosomal structure and biogenesis, as well as translation and energy production. For example, all aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase genes and the genes encoding subunits of ATP synthase were identified as essential in this study. In addition, seven out of the eight subunits of the multimeric DNA polymerase III were identified as essential. The remaining gene NGFG_00714, which is annotated as exonuclease and epsilon subunit of DNA polymerase III was unlikely to be essential (P=1), whereas NGFG_00762 (P=0.00073) also encodes an epsilon subunit and thus might functionally replace NGFG_00714.

Exemplary, triosephosphate isomerase (TIM, NGFG_00153) was identified as an essential gene. TIM plays an important role in glycolysis and is essential for efficient energy production [178]. Fig. 3-7 showed the distribution of mapped sequencing reads (black and green lines) in the according chromosomal region. Only very few transposon insertions were detected in the coding region and also in the promoter region of the gene NGFG_00153 encoded TIM (P=0.00073). By contrast, the genes upstream and downstream of TIM, NGFG_00152 and NGFG_00154, displayed high insertion density which resulted in P-values of 0.30367 and 0.99151 respectively, thereby defining NGFG_00152 and NGFG_00154 as non-essential genes (Fig. 3-7). However, NGFG_00152 (encoded preprotein translocase SecG subunit) only shows a lot of reads at the C-terminus and the majority of the ORF is not targeted by Tn5. It is possible that the C-terminal domain of SecG might not be important for the function and the protein without C-terminal domain is still functional, therefore the gene might still be essential.

The putative essential genes list includes 215 of the 307 essential genes in *E. coli* MG1655 [179] that have orthologs in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MS11 (70%), suggesting that a high percentage of essential *E. coli* genes have orthologs in *N. gonorrhoeae* that are also essential (Table S3). The rest 566 genes contain genes involved in fundamental cellular processes, such as ribosomal proteins, subunits of ATP synthase and enzymes for DNA metabolism which might be essential in other bacteria just not in *E. coli*. Besides, it shows some species specific essential genes including conjugal transfer pilus assembly proteins, irons binding and transport proteins, ABC transporters

and also 112 hypothetical proteins and 29 phage proteins. Some of them have been previously identified as essential: Omp85 (NGFG_01715, P=0.00073) [180], PorB (NGFG_01725, P=0.00073) [181,182] and the alternative sigma factor RpoH (NGFG_00430, P=0.00073) [169]. The predicted essential genes especially *Neisseria* specific essential genes could be putative targets for vaccine and antibacterial drug development.

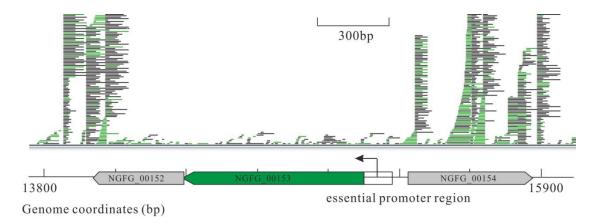


Fig. 3-7 Triosephosphate isomerase (TIM) is an essential gene. Distribution of mapped sequencing reads (black and green lines, merger of three libraries) shows transposon insertion sites on a segment of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MS11 genome encoding TIM. The non-essential genes NGFG_00152 and NGFG_00154 (grey; P=0.30367 and 0.99151, respectively) have a lot of sequencing reads, while TIM encoded by NGFG_00153 (green) does not display such a read density and thus constitutes an essential gene (P=0.00073). The predicted promoter region of TIM (white box upstream of NGFG_00153) is also essential.

3.4 Validation of gene essentiality

Many of the predicted essential genes are required for fundamental biological processes, however, more than 15.4% (120 genes) of the putative essential *N. gonorrhoeae* genes were annotated as hypothetical proteins. To test the essentiality of a subset of these candidate drug and vaccine targets, mutagenesis of the genes, conditional knockout assays and genetic footprinting studies were performed.

3.4.1 Conditional knockout assay

Conditional knockout assay was established to test the essentiality of some candidate essential genes [168-170] which were listed in Table 3.2. The native promoter sequences of the candidate essential genes might be recognized by RpoD (σ 70) which represents GC house-keeping sigma

factor, so the promoter sequence were predicted by BPROM (a bacterial sigma 70 promoter recognition program) [183]. Exemplary, in order to test the essentiality of the putative essential genes NGFG_00442 and NGFG_00443 (50S ribosomal protein L35 and L20, with P-values of 0.00073 and 0.00914, respectively), the predicted native promoter was detected 117 bp upstream of the operon. The native promoter was replaced with a kanamycin-P_{trc} cassette containing the IPTG-inducible promoter P_{trc} amplified from Hermes-10 vector [171]. Afterwards, the mutants were conjugated with N. gonorrhoeae MS11 N220, a strain containing pTH10a [171] which constitutively expresses the repressor $lacI^q$. By replacement of the promoter region, the expression of the candidate gene was conditional inhibited by omitting IPTG. Accordingly, the conditional knockout of NGFG_00442-00443 grew on GC-plates supplemented with 0.5 mM IPTG but did not survive on GC plates without IPTG. These data indicated that the ribosomal proteins encoded by NGFG_00442 and NGFG_00443 are essential for N. gonorrhoeae growth and that the assay was functional. By contrast, for NGFG_01725, NGFG_01315 and NGFG_00686, the P_{trc}-promoter mutants were not obtained after several attempts of transformations (Table 3.3). It may be due to that these genes are so important for Neisseria survival and it is not allowed to change their expression pattern. Furthermore, the conditional mutants of NGFG 02103, NGFG_04144 and NGFG_00007 grew even in absence of IPTG (Table 3.3). It is possible that these gene products still exist in the cells even after several passage growths without IPTG. In order to remove the remaining products, the concentration of IPTG was reduced to 0.1 mM to maintain the growth of mutants, and then more subsequent passages (about ten passages) of the mutants on the plates without IPTG were performed. However, no obvious growth defect was found (Fig. 3-8). Further, the expression of these genes in the conditional knockout mutants were tested by RT-PCR using RNA isolated from bacteria grown on the plates with or without IPTG. Fig. 3-9 shows the expression of NGFG_00007 was strongly reduced in the absence of IPTG compared with its expression in the presence of 0.1 mM IPTG, but the detectable expression might be sufficient to support Neisseria survival and growth (Lane 1-4 in Fig. 3-9). The same situation was found in conditional mutants of NGFG_04144 (data not shown). This suggested that the P_{trc} promoter is leaky and that a minute amount of protein expression driven by P_{trc} even in absence of IPTG produces enough gene products to support Neisseria growth. In conclusion, the conditional knockout assay based on the leaky IPTG-inducible Ptrc promoter might be suitable for

testing essentiality of the candidate essential genes that require a large amount of protein to sustain *Neisseria* growth such as ribosomal proteins.

Table 3.2 Conditional knockout constructs of candidate essential genes

| Gene ID | Annotation | Essentiality | CDS_ | CDS_ | CDS_ | Promoter |
|------------|----------------|--------------|---------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| | | (P-value) | Start | Stop | Strand | region |
| | | | | | | (upstream |
| | | | | | | of ATG) |
| NGFG_01725 | Outer membrane | 0.00073 | 1860158 | 1861210 | + | 158 bp |
| | protein P.IB | | | | | [184,185] |
| NGFG_00442 | 50S ribosomal | 0.00073 | 2149030 | 2151195 | + | 117 bp |
| | protein L35 | | | | | |
| NGFG_00443 | 50S ribosomal | 0.00914 | 2151701 | 2151991 | + | within |
| | protein L20 | | | | | operon of |
| | | | | | | NGFG_00 |
| | | | | | | 442 |
| NGFG_02103 | Hypothetical | 0.01442 | 1681299 | 1681475 | - | 120 bp |
| | protein | | | | | |
| NGFG_01315 | Hypothetical | 0.00699 | 1662515 | 1662916 | - | 100 bp |
| | protein | | | | | |
| NGFG_04144 | Hypothetical | 0.00073 | 1421651 | 1422010 | - | 2 bp ^a |
| | protein | | | | | |
| NGFG_00007 | Hypothetical | 0.00177 | 2119773 | 2120003 | - | 210 bp |
| | protein | | | | | |
| NGFG_00686 | Hypothetical | 0.05433 | 1078088 | 1078249 | + | 57 bp |
| | protein | | | | | |

 $^{^{\}rm a}$ P $_{\rm trc}$ promoter was inserted into the 2 bp region in front of ATG of the gene NGFG_04144

Table 3.3 Growth phenotypes of conditional knockout constructs

| Cana ID | A | Mutant | Growth phenotype | e |
|------------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------|---------------|
| Gene ID | Annotation | (available) | With IPTG | Without IPTG |
| NGFG_01725 | Outer membrane protein P.IB | no | ND | ND |
| NGFG_00442 | 50S ribosomal protein L35 | yes | Growth | Growth defect |
| NGFG_00443 | 50S ribosomal protein L20 | yes | Growth | Growth defect |
| NGFG_02103 | Hypothetical protein | yes | Growth | Growth |
| NGFG_01315 | Hypothetical protein | no | ND | ND |
| NGFG_04144 | Hypothetical protein | yes | Growth | Growth |
| NGFG_00007 | Hypothetical protein | yes | Growth | Growth |
| NGFG_00686 | Hypothetical protein | no | ND | ND |

ND: not determined

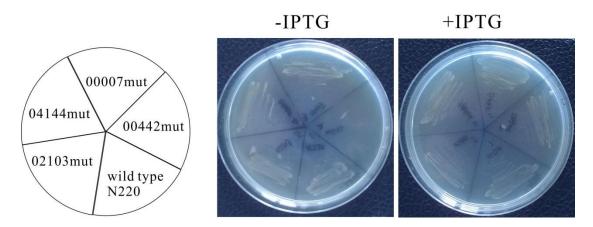


Fig. 3-8 Growth phenotypes of N. gonorrhoeae MS11 wild type N220 and conditional knockout mutants on the GC agar plates in the presence (right) or absence (left) of 0.1 mM IPTG. The gonococci were grown on GC agar plate containing 0.1 mM IPTG for 16–20 h at 37 °C in 5% CO_2 in a humidified atmosphere and then collected in PPM medium. Approximately 10^7 gonococci were streaked on the GC agar plates with or without IPTG and the phenotypes were recorded after 24 h incubation at 37 °C in 5% CO_2 . Only NGFG_00442 mutants were not able to grow on the plates without IPTG, which indicated NGFG_00442 is an essential gene.

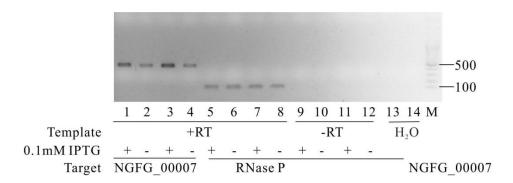


Fig. 3-9 Conditional P_{trc} -driven expression of NGFG_00007. RNA isolated from NGFG_00007 conditional knockout mutants grown on GC agar plates with or without 0.1 mM IPTG (as indicated) was reverse transcribed using random primers. The subsequent PCR was performed with primers specific for NGFG_00007 and RNase P as indicated. Two clones were analyzed. Lanes 1, 2, 5, 6, 9 and 10 are derived from clone 1 whereas the other lanes were from clone 2. The amplification of RNase P from the cDNA samples without Reverse transcriptase (-RT, lanes 9–12) show there are no contaminated genomic DNA in the isolated RNA samples. The amplification with H_2O (lanes 13 and 14) show there are no contamination in primers mix. M: DNA ladder. Results shown are representative of three independent determinations.

3.4.2 Genetic footprinting assay

Gene essentiality was further tested by a genetic footprinting assay [146,172-174]. Here the region of interest containing the putative essential gene as well as upstream and downstream of the open reading frame was amplified by PCR. Subsequently the PCR products were mutagenized *in vitro*

with Tn5 and were transformed in N. gonorrhoeae N2009. Resulting mutants were selected on GC agar plates supplemented with kanamycin and were pooled. Afterwards, the bacteria were incubated with DNase I to digest the remaining extracellular transposed DNA. gDNA was re-isolated and footprinting was performed using a chromosome-specific and a transposon-specific primer. As a reference, the PCR was conducted with the mutagenized DNA that had been used for transformation. The size of PCR products indicated where the Tn5 insertions occurred within the region of interest and thereby allows determination of the transposon insertion sites within the locus. Since bacterial mutants with insertions in essential genes are not viable, the Tn5 insertions within the essential genes will be lost during cultivation of the bacteria. Essentiality thus can be determined by comparing the control samples illustrating all Tn5 insertions after in vitro mutagenesis with a selective loss of insertions within in vivo selected mutants. PCR specificity was assured by carrying out the PCR with chromosome-specific primers derived from both, the 5' and 3' direction of the region. As shown in Fig. 3-10, genetic footprinting was performed in the of NGFG_01063-1068 (722834-725537) and NGFG_01048-01053 genomic regions (736587-732215). The functionally uncharacterized genes NGFG_01066, NGFG_01049 as well as NGFG 01051 encoding ferredoxin-NADP⁺ reductase were predicted essential genes (P=0.04238, 0.00073 and 0.00129, respectively). In vitro transposition of the 4373 bp region NGFG_01048-01053 yielded 226 individual mutants, whereas for the 2704 bp region NGFG_01063-1068, 495 clones were obtained. PCR products corresponding to an insertion in these genes in vivo were rarely detected on an agarose gel when compared to the PCR products observed from the in vitro template. By contrast, PCR products corresponding to an insertion in the surrounding non-essential genes were detected (Fig. 3-10A). These data are in agreement with the insertion patterns detected in the Tn-seq libraries (Fig. 3-10B) and illustrate that the candidate genes NGFG_01066, NGFG_01049 and NGFG_01051 are indeed essential. Simultaneously these data prove that NGFG_01068, NGFG_01064, NGFG_01063, NGFG_01053, NGFG_01052 and NGFG_01048 are non-essential in *N. gonorrhoeae* under the tested conditions.

In addition to conditional knockouts and genetic footprinting assays, several putative essential genes were validated by inability to produce deletion mutants of whose mutants show strong growth phenotypes. Bacteria with disruption of NGFG_01725, NGFG_01315 and NGFG_00686

(see also conditional knockout assay; Table 3.3), as well as beta-ketoacyl-acyl-carrier-protein synthase II (NGFG_01674, P=0.00385) and uridylate kinase (NGFG_01912, P=0.00177) were not viable (Table 3.4). Similarly, gonococci with knockout in the ABC transporter substrate-binding protein virulence factor Mce (NGFG_00072, P=0.03377), a phospholipase D family protein (NGFG_00827, P=0.00262) and a hypothetical protein (NGFG_01266, P=0.05006) were obtained on GC agar plates, but demonstrated a strong growth defect (Table 3.4). By contrast, gene deletion experiments were performed with several predicted non-essential genes (Table 3.4) and these gene deletions did not influence gonococci survival and growth under the tested conditions.

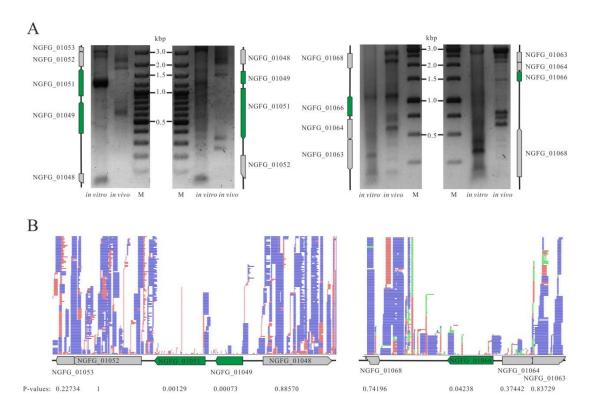


Fig. 3-10 Genetic footprinting and TIS distribution in Tn-seq libraries indicated gene essentiality. (A) Genetic footprinting demonstrates gene essentiality in *N. gonorrhoeae*. *Neisseria* PCR products are mutagenized with Tn5 *in vitro* and transformed into bacteria. gDNA is recovered from recombinant bacteria and the distribution of Tn5 insertions of *in vivo*-selected mutants is compared to the *in vitro* template by PCR using a transposon-specific primer (Tn ME sequence) and a chromosome-specific primer placed either 5' (left panel) or 3' (right panel) from the locus NGFG_01048-01053 or NGFG_01063-1068. M: DNA ladder.

(B) Distribution of TIS in this region in Tn-seq libraries. The mapped sequencing reads from library 1 (blue line), library 2 (red line) and library 3 (green line) indicate the insertion patterns in this region surrounding the predicted essential genes NGFG_01049, NGFG_01051 and NGFG_01066. Grey bar represents non-essential genes and green bar represents putative essential genes.

Table 3.4 Growth phenotypes of gene knockout mutants in Neisseria gonorrhoeae

| Gene ID | Gene function | Gene | P-value | Mutant growth ^a |
|------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| | | name | | |
| NGFG_00042 | TonB dependent siderophore receptor | | 0.12712 | Normal |
| NGFG_00506 | Hypothetical protein | | 0.07867 | Normal |
| NGFG_00599 | Sulfate ABC transporter | cysW | 1 | Normal |
| NGFG_00859 | DedA family membrane protein | | 0.58067 | Normal |
| NGFG_00860 | Outer membrane protein | opcA | 1 | Normal |
| NGFG_01393 | Hypothetical protein | | 0.99247 | Normal |
| NGFG_01489 | TonB-dependent receptor | | 1 | Normal |
| NGFG_01605 | Predicted protease | aif1 ^b | 1 | Normal |
| NGFG_01643 | ABC transporter | | 1 | Normal |
| | ATP-binding/permease protein | | | |
| NGFG_01836 | Membrane-bound lytic murein | mltA | 1 | Normal |
| | transglycosylase A | | | |
| NGFG_02032 | FKBP-type peptidyl-prolyl cis-trans | fkpA | 1 | Normal |
| | isomerase | | | |
| NGFG_00072 | ABC transporter substrate binding | mce | 0.03377 | Growth defect |
| | protein | | | |
| NGFG_00827 | Phospholipase D family protein | pld | 0.00262 | Growth defect |
| NGFG_01266 | Hypothetical protein | | 0.05006 | Growth defect |
| NGFG_01674 | Beta-ketoacyl-acyl-carrier-protein | fabH | 0.00385 | Could not |
| | synthase II | | | obtainable |
| NGFG_01912 | Uridylate kinase | pyrH | 0.00177 | Could not |
| | | | | obtainable |

^a Growth curve was performed in *Neisseria* growth medium

^b aif1 was first named after "Adherence and Invasion-associated Factor 1" in this study

3.5 Use of Tn-seq to identify *N. gonorrhoeae* virulence factors in DGI

The virulence mechanisms involved in disseminated gonococcal infection (DGI) are not well understood. Therefore the transposon mutant library in N. gonorrhoeae strain N2009, an MS11 derivative expressing PorB_{1A} (chapter 3.1) was used to infect the human conjunctiva epithelial cell line Chang (ATCC CCL-20.2) due to the high bacterial invasion efficiency of 0.6 invasive non-piliated bacteria and 0.015 piliated Neisseria per host cell after 1h infection at a MOI of 100 (data not shown). Because the library contained about 100,000 mutants and a 100-fold representation of the library was used for screening, approximately 10^7 bacteria from the library were recovered on GC agar plates and were used to infect 4×10^7 Chang cells under low phosphate conditions. After infection for 1h, the cell-associated or invasive bacteria were selected by gentamicin treatment and recovered on agar plates. The recovered bacteria were used in two additional infection rounds. Each time the recovered bacteria were pooled thus yielding three separate "output" libraries. As control, the mutant library was incubated for the same time in infection medium in the absence of host cells and thus constituted the "input" library (Fig. 3-11).

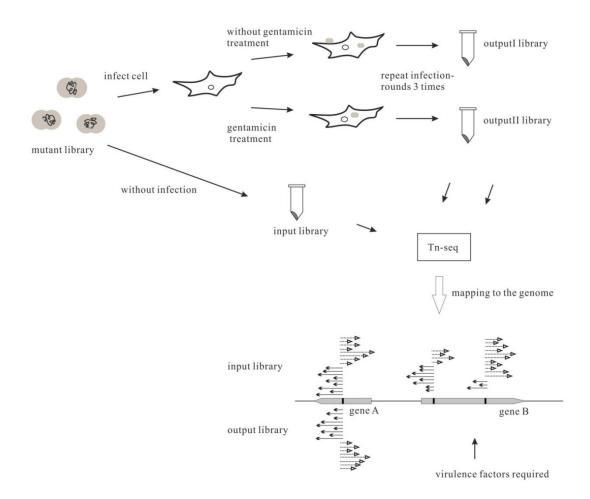


Fig. 3-11 Infection and screening for virulence factors involved in DGI. A high-density Tn5 mutant library was used to infect Chang cells with an MOI 100 for 1 h under low phosphate conditions (HEPES medium). After infection, the unattached bacteria were washed away and the cells were lysed by incubation with 1% saponin for 15 min. The cell-associated bacteria (adherent and invasive bacteria) were recovered on the agar plates for the next round of infection. In order to select for invasive bacteria, 100 µg/mL gentamicin was added after the infection to kill all the extracellular bacteria. Intracellular bacteria were recovered on agar plates as described above. Recovered bacteria were used for two additional subsequent infections thereby increasing stringency of the assay. The mutants without infection constitute input library. Chromosomal DNA from input and output libraries was isolated and TIS were identified as described. A depletion of TIS in the recovered output libraries thus will indicate the factors required for adherence or invasion under the low phosphate conditions.

Chromosomal DNA from input and output libraries was isolated and the sequencing samples were prepared for Tn-seq as described (chapter 3.2)⁷. The introduction of different barcodes enabled multiplexing of Tn-seq as well as identification of the source of the sequenced DNA. The

⁷ Dr. Richard Reinhardt and his colleagues performed the Illumina sequencing and preliminary quality control of the sequencing reads. Christian Remmele performed raw data processing and bioinformatics analysis.

sequencing reads were separated based on the barcodes and then mapped to MS11 genome (version 4, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* group Sequencing Project, Broad Institute of Harvard and MIT). More than 50 million raw sequencing reads were obtained for the output I library and nearly 60% were specifically mapped to the genome which indicated 88,625 unique TIS in the annotated CDS regions. For the output II libraries, the samples from the second and the third infection round were sequenced and the results showed 32,198 and 34,147 intragenic TIS, respectively (Table 3.5). The complete data, the distribution of the reads and TIS counts per gene is shown in Table S4. Few sequencing reads were acquired from the input library. It might be due to poor-quality sequencing sample or technical problems during sequencing which can be ruled out by repeating the sequencing of a new prepared sequencing sample of this library. Because the wild-type strain N2009 cannot grow in HEPES medium, it is more likely that most mutants cannot survive or grow in the incubation of HEPES medium which lead to very few mutants in the input library.

Table 3.5 Overview of sequencing results of input and output libraries.

| | Input library | Output I library | Output II library | Output II library |
|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | (438_C) ^a | (438_D) b | (438_E) ^c | (438_F) ^d |
| Sequenced reads | 101,178 | 50,666,104 | 14,160,012 | 19,231,784 |
| Mapped reads | 69,183 | 30,722,996 | 8,679,833 | 10,593,688 |
| | (68.38%) | (60.64%) | (61.30%) | (55.08%) |
| Uniquely mapped reads | 68,302 | 30,315,271 | 8,569,794 | 10,375,019 |
| | (67.51%) | (59.83%) | (60.52%) | (53.95%) |
| Unique TIS | 5,980 | 112,887 | 42,123 | 45,321 |
| Intragenic TIS | 4,548 | 88,625 | 32,198 | 34,147 |

^a non-infection library, sample from the second round selection

3.6 Identification of virulence factors required for DGI

In order to identify the virulence factors required for *Neisseria* adherence or invasion during phosphate sensitive infection, the P-values of each gene in these three different output libraries were calculated based on the TIS counts (Table S4). The depletion of TIS in specific genes during the selection indicated the requirement of the corresponding gene products for *Neisseria*

^b output I library, sample from the second round selection

^c output II library, sample from the second round selection

^d output II library, sample from the third round selection

attachment to or invasion into the host cells. The recovered bacteria resulting in the output I library adhered to or invaded into the host cells. This illustrates that the genes in which significantly reduced numbers of TIS are required for adherence. Conversely, mutants lost in the output II library demonstrated factors required for adherence or invasion. By comparing the data between libraries DGI invasion factors can be identified. Exemplary, the uncharacterized gene NGFG_00506 was predicted as an invasive factor due to a loss of Tn5 insertions lost in the output II library when compared with reads originating from either "input" or "output I" library (Fig. 3-12). In summary, 431 genes with P< 0.05 in the output I library (438_D) indicated that the respective mutants were unable to attach to the host cells or were not viable (Table S5). Further analysis showed that the list of candidate genes for Neisseria adherence factors contained 333 predicted essential genes (chapter 3.3; Table S5) and 98 non-essential genes (Table 3.6). In this list the genes for the known adhesin type IV pilus as well as its assembly proteins PilP and PilW are found. To analyze gonococcal DGI invasion factors, the two output II libraries 438_E and 438_F were merged and genes with P< 0.05 in either library were chosen. Table S6 harbors 184 predicted essential genes and 43 non-essential genes (Table 3.7). The overlap in both libraries consisted of 117 genes, 102 of which comprising essential and 15 non-essential genes (Table 3.7). A subset of candidate genes was chosen for validation and closer characterization in order to learn more about the mechanism of *Neisseria* phosphate sensitive infection.

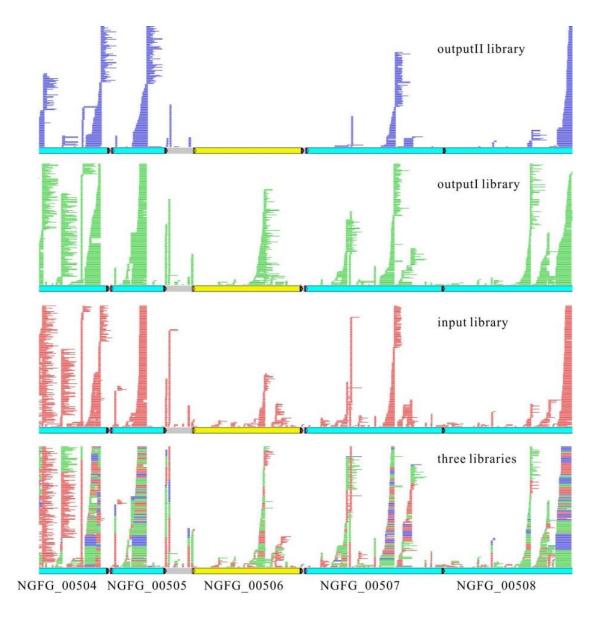


Fig. 3-12 Distribution of mapped sequencing reads on the DNA segment of NGFG_00506 indicates involvement of the ORF in DGI invasion. The different coloration indicates the different libraries from which the sequencing reads were obtained: red reads originate from the "input" library (438_A), green reads from the "output I" library (438_D) and blue reads from the "output II" library (438_E).

Table 3.6 Non-essential candidate genes for Neisseria adherence

| Gene ID | Gene function | Gene name | P-value |
|------------|--|-----------|---------|
| | | | (438_D) |
| Adhesion | | | |
| NGFG_00608 | type IV pilus assembly protein | pilW | 0.00795 |
| NGFG_00233 | type IV pilus assembly protein | pilP | 0.00643 |
| NGFG_01202 | type IV pilus biogenesis/stability protein | pilW | 0.02190 |
| | | (silent | |
| | | copy) | |

| Transporters | | | |
|----------------|--|--------------|---------|
| NGFG 00598 | sulfate/thiosulfate import ATP-binding protein | cysA | 0.00302 |
| NGFG_00071 | ABC transporter permease | Cysti | 0.04406 |
| NGFG 02085 | histidine-binding protein | hisJ | 0.02218 |
| NGFG_04085 | cell division ABC transporter ATP-binding protein | ftsE | 0.00207 |
| Nucleic acid m | | Jist | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_01045 | protein RecA | recA | 0.00384 |
| NGFG_00705 | single-stranded DNA-binding protein | ssb | 0.04562 |
| NGFG_01851 | DNA recombination protein RmuC | rmuC | 0.04681 |
| NGFG_01096 | recombination factor protein R | | 0.04056 |
| NGFG_01641 | Holliday junction ATP-dependent DNA helicase | ruvA | 0.03411 |
| NGFG_01413 | Rrf2 family protein | 700711 | 0.02336 |
| NGFG 02201 | transposase | | 0.00384 |
| NGFG_04232 | transposase | | 0.01588 |
| NGFG_01885 | transferase | | 0.01863 |
| NGFG 02198 | replication initiation factor | | 0.03540 |
| NGFG_00391 | transcription antitermination factor | nusB | 0.02038 |
| Protein metabo | • | 2 | 0.02000 |
| NGFG_01644 | ribosome small subunit-dependent GTPase A | | 0.02190 |
| NGFG_00413 | ribosomal RNA small subunit methyltransferase A | rsmA | 0.02190 |
| NGFG_01129 | ribosomal RNA small subunit methyltransferase B | rsmB | 0.01985 |
| NGFG_00566 | ribosome-associated protein | | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_01786 | methionyl-tRNA formyltransferase | | 0.04416 |
| NGFG_00172 | (Dimethylallyl) adenosine tRNA methylthiotransferase | miaB | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_00439 | queuine tRNA-ribosyltransferase | | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_02117 | 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridine-2,6-dicarboxylate | | 0.00384 |
| | N-succinyltransferase | | |
| NGFG_01618 | deoxyribodipyrimidine photo-lyase | phrB | 0.03823 |
| NGFG_01692 | dihydrodipicolinate reductase | | 0.01079 |
| NGFG_02065 | 2,3-bisphosphoglycerate-dependent phosphoglycerate | gpmA | 0.00207 |
| | mutase | | |
| NGFG_01787 | peptide deformylase | | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_02048 | Imidazole glycerol-phosphate dehydratase | | 0.00570 |
| Metabolic enzy | ymes | | |
| NGFG_02228 | lacto-N-neotetraose biosynthesis glycosyltransferase | <i>lgt</i> E | 0.03091 |
| NGFG_00164 | orotate phosphoribosyltransferase, OPRTase | | 0.01531 |
| NGFG_00193 | 4-hydroxyphenylacetate 3-monooxygenase, reductase | | 0.00207 |
| | component | | |
| NGFG_00187 | carbamoyl-phosphate synthase small chain | | 0.01014 |
| NGFG_00654 | isocitrate dehydrogenase, NADP-dependent | | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_00713 | 2-nitropropane dioxygenase | | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_00758 | acetate kinase 1 | ackA1 | 0.00570 |

| NGFG_00764 | 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate synthase | <i>isp</i> F | 0.02218 |
|----------------|---|--------------|---------|
| NGFG_00888 | HAD hydrolase, family IB | | 0.00643 |
| NGFG_00895 | short chain dehydrogenase | | 0.02564 |
| NGFG_00918 | dihydroxy-acid dehydratase | | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_01074 | glucokinase | | 0.01985 |
| NGFG_00247 | oxidoreductase | | 0.02872 |
| NGFG_00338 | phosphoglycolate phosphatase | | 0.02816 |
| NGFG_00350 | phosphate acetyltransferase | | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_00390 | dihydroorotase | | 0.03055 |
| NGFG_01648 | NADH-quinone oxidoreductase subunit N | nuoN | 0.03152 |
| NGFG_01654 | NADH-quinone oxidoreductase subunit J | пиоЈ | 0.04222 |
| NGFG_01656 | NADH-quinone oxidoreductase subunit H | пиоН | 0.00486 |
| NGFG_01663 | NADH-quinone oxidoreductase subunit B | пиоВ | 0.00725 |
| NGFG_01329 | 3-deoxy-D-manno-octulosonate 8-phosphate | yrbI | 0.03270 |
| | phosphatase, YrbI family | | |
| NGFG_01335 | shikimate dehydrogenase | | 0.04790 |
| NGFG_01499 | thiamine biosynthesis lipoprotein | apbE | 0.01478 |
| NGFG_01501 | Na(+)-translocating NADH-quinone reductase subunit | nqrF | 0.00643 |
| | F | | |
| NGFG_01505 | Na(+)-translocating NADH-quinone reductase subunit | nqrB | 0.04633 |
| | В | | |
| NGFG_01542 | biopolymer transporter | exbD | 0.04710 |
| NGFG_01574 | 3-octaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate carboxy-lyase | ubiD | 0.02614 |
| NGFG_01605 | protease | | 0.00795 |
| NGFG_02134 | NADPH-dependent 7-cyano-7-deazaguanine reductase | | 0.02162 |
| NGFG_01608 | guanylate kinase | | 0.00384 |
| NGFG_01791 | aspartate carbamoyltransferase regulatory chain | pyrl | 0.00930 |
| Others | | | |
| NGFG_00049 | lipoprotein | | 0.04847 |
| NGFG_00141 | Lipoprotein Mlp | mlp | 0.02218 |
| NGFG_01832 | UPF0409 lipoprotein | | 0.04255 |
| NGFG_00197 | GTP-binding protein | <i>ych</i> F | 0.00302 |
| NGFG_00448 | restriction endonuclease | | 0.04633 |
| NGFG_00560 | type I restriction enzyme, S subunit | | 0.02237 |
| NGFG_00901 | [2Fe-2S] ferredoxin, ISC system protein | | 0.04807 |
| NGFG_04139 | bacteriocin resistance protein | | 0.00795 |
| NGFG_01630 | integral membrane protein, virulence factor MviN | mviN | 0.00302 |
| NGFG_01826 | mechanosensitive ion channel protein | | 0.04178 |
| NGFG_02173 | UPF0210 protein | | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_00461 | UPF0042 nucleotide-binding protein | | 0.00384 |
| Phage proteins | | ı | |
| NGFG_00623 | phage protein | | 0.03951 |

| NGEG 00600 | l , | 1 10,000 |
|----------------|----------------------|----------|
| NGFG_00632 | phage protein | 0.02663 |
| NGFG_00642 | phage protein | 0.04178 |
| NGFG_01054 | phage protein | 0.03750 |
| NGFG_01283 | phage protein | 0.02190 |
| NGFG_01285 | phage protein | 0.01820 |
| NGFG_02190 | phage protein | 0.02283 |
| Hypothetical p | proteins | |
| NGFG_00183 | hypothetical protein | 0.01768 |
| NGFG_01157 | hypothetical protein | 0.00486 |
| NGFG_04145 | hypothetical protein | 0.03540 |
| NGFG_04198 | hypothetical protein | 0.01820 |
| NGFG_04225 | hypothetical protein | 0.03906 |
| NGFG_01266 | hypothetical protein | 0.04663 |
| NGFG_00979 | hypothetical protein | 0.02564 |
| NGFG_01031 | hypothetical protein | 0.03712 |
| NGFG_01650 | hypothetical protein | 0.03152 |
| NGFG_00264 | hypothetical protein | 0.04489 |
| NGFG_00591 | hypothetical protein | 0.03500 |
| NGFG_00295 | hypothetical protein | 0.04681 |
| NGFG_04237 | hypothetical protein | 0.04790 |
| NGFG_02177 | hypothetical protein | 0.00207 |
| NGFG_02058 | hypothetical protein | 0.01223 |
| NGFG_02204 | hypothetical protein | 0.02190 |
| NGFG_02108 | hypothetical protein | 0.02336 |

Table 3.7 Non-essential candidate genes for Neisseria adherence or invasion

| Gene ID | Gene function | Gene | P value | P value |
|----------------|---|------|---------|---------|
| | | name | (438_E) | (438_F) |
| Transporters | | | | |
| NGFG_01643 | ABC transporter ATP-binding/permease | | 0.02700 | 0.04892 |
| | protein | | | |
| NGFG_00598 | sulfate/thiosulfate import ATP-binding | cysA | 0.02377 | 0.04892 |
| | protein CysA | | | |
| NGFG_04085 | cell division ABC transporter ATP-binding | ftsE | 0.01419 | 0.08746 |
| | protein | | | |
| NGFG_00159 | iron chelate ABC transporter, periplasmic | afeA | 0.01508 | 0.09711 |
| | iron chelate-binding protein | | | |
| NGFG_00152 | preprotein translocase, SecG subunit | secG | 0.01943 | 0.35033 |
| Protein metabo | lism | | | |
| NGFG_01787 | peptide deformylase | | 0.00544 | 0.03385 |

| NGFG_00439 | queuine tRNA-ribosyltransferase | | 0.00544 | 0.01451 |
|-----------------|---|----------|-----------|----------|
| NGFG_00172 | (Dimethylallyl) adenosine tRNA | miaB | 0.00738 | 0.02543 |
| | methylthiotransferase | | | |
| NGFG_01692 | dihydrodipicolinate reductase | | 0.01508 | 0.01978 |
| NGFG_02117 | 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridine-2,6-dicarboxylat | | 0.03229 | 0.04067 |
| | e N-succinyltransferase | | | |
| NGFG_02065 | 2,3-bisphosphoglycerate-dependent | gpmA | 0.01508 | 0.01036 |
| | phosphoglycerate mutase | | | |
| NGFG_00566 | ribosome-associated protein | | 0.04197 | 0.07569 |
| NGFG_01129 | ribosomal RNA small subunit | rsmB | 0.02798 | 0.08402 |
| | methyltransferase B | | | |
| NGFG_02048 | Imidazole glycerol-phosphate dehydratase | | 0.0570595 | 0.01036 |
| | | | 56 | |
| Metabolic enzy | mes | | | |
| NGFG_00350 | phosphate acetyltransferase | | 0.00738 | 0.01036 |
| NGFG_00654 | isocitrate dehydrogenase, NADP-dependent | | 0.00544 | 0.03072 |
| NGFG_00913 | UDP-N-acetylmuramate:L-alanyl-gamma-D | | 0.03563 | 0.04314 |
| | -glutamyl-meso-diaminopimelate ligase | | | |
| NGFG_01568 | 3-oxoacyl-[acyl-carrier-protein] reductase | fabG | 0.02100 | 0.04983 |
| NGFG_01605 | protease | | 0.01327 | 0.01813 |
| NGFG_01656 | NADH-quinone oxidoreductase subunit H | пиоН | 0.01145 | 0.13267 |
| NGFG_01648 | NADH-quinone oxidoreductase subunit N | nuoN | 0.03229 | 0.18745 |
| NGFG_01501 | Na(+)-translocating NADH-quinone | nqrF | 0.0141913 | 0.10362 |
| | reductase subunit F | | 04 | |
| NGFG_00193 | 4-hydroxyphenylacetate 3-monooxygenase, | | 0.04172 | 0.10362 |
| | reductase component | | | |
| NGFG_01574 | 3-octaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate | ubiD | 0.08188 | 0.04387 |
| | carboxy-lyase | | | |
| Phage proteins | | | | |
| NGFG_04194 | phage protein | | 0.04904 | 0.05973 |
| NGFG_00623 | phage protein | | 0.03563 | 0.09597 |
| NGFG_00642 | phage protein | | 0.02477 | 0.09711 |
| Hypothetical pr | oteins | | | |
| NGFG_00506 | hypothetical protein | | 0.00544 | 0.03510 |
| NGFG_00574 | hypothetical protein | | 0.03563 | 0.02919 |
| NGFG_01157 | hypothetical protein | | 0.01419 | 0.08063 |
| NGFG_02058 | hypothetical protein | | 0.03709 | 0.11198 |
| NGFG_01266 | hypothetical protein | | 0.00544 | 0.10312 |
| L | L | <u> </u> | I. | <u> </u> |

| NGFG_00295 | hypothetical protein | | 0.01145 | 0.18208 |
|------------|--|------|---------|---------|
| Others | | | | |
| NGFG_00062 | hemoglobin-haptoglobin utilization protein | hриВ | 0.04870 | 0.13321 |
| | В | | | |
| NGFG_01045 | protein RecA | recA | 0.00544 | 0.06963 |
| NGFG_01893 | Ngo I restriction endonuclease | | 0.04904 | 0.10090 |
| NGFG_00682 | 5'-nucleotidase surE | surE | 0.01419 | 0.12138 |
| NGFG_02198 | replication initiation factor | | 0.03563 | 0.19394 |
| NGFG_04172 | cell-surface protein | | 0.04730 | 0.25084 |
| NGFG_00822 | toxin component of toxin-antitoxin system | | 0.03285 | 0.31050 |
| NGFG_01630 | integral membrane virulence factor MviN | mviN | 0.06695 | 0.01978 |

P-values < 0.05 in bold.

3.7 Validation of candidate invasive genes

In order to validate the involvement of identified candidate genes in *Neisseria* disseminated infection, the respective genes knockout mutants were generated and analyzed for their ability to adhere to and invade into the host cells under low phosphate condition. To construct gene knockout mutants, about 500 bp upstream and downstream of the target gene were amplified from *Neisseria* gDNA and combined with a kanamycin cassette (chapter 2.2.13). The resulting PCR fragments were transformed into *N. gonorrhoeae* N2009 and the recombinant bacteria were selected on GC plates supplemented with kanamycin. The mutants were checked by colony PCR and subsequently the correct location of the kanamycin cassette within the genome was confirmed by sequencing the PCR-amplified region from 1000 bp upstream to 500 bp downstream of the target gene. Furthermore, the lack of expression of the target gene in the gene knockout mutants was checked by reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR) with cDNA derived from mutants.

Here, three candidate genes were tested, the hypothetical protein NGFG_00506, NGFG_01605, a predicted protease, and NGFG_01643, an ABC transporter ATP-binding/permease protein. The gene knockout mutants for each gene were prepared in triplicate. Growth curves of the mutants in rich medium showed that the mutants grew similar to the wild type which indicated the loss of the genes did not influence the viability of the mutants (Fig. 3-13). However, the mutants within NGFG_01605 or NGFG_01643 showed a significantly decreased adherence and invasion in

infections under low phosphate conditions (Fig. 3-13B and C) and suggested a function in gonococcal adherence and invasion. Mutants within NGFG_00506 showed similar adherence when compared to the wild type, but were significantly decreased in their invasion rates (Fig. 3-13A) which indicated that NGFG_00506 might be an invasion factor rather than an adhesin in this process. It is in agreement with TIS patterns described in Tn-seq data (Fig. 3-12). To confirm this result, a differential immunofluorescence assay was performed with mutants lacking either NGFG_01605 or NGFG_00506. Invasive bacteria in 50 randomly selected cells were counted. Whereas in the wild-type about one invasive bacterium per cell was detected, the mutants' infection rates decreased to less than 0.5 bacteria per cell (Fig. 3-15, [163]). This confirmed that a loss of either NGFG_01605 or NGFG_00506 was required for efficient host cell invasion.

With this technique other genes were tested. For example, mutants within the phospholipase D family protein NGFG_00827 were defective in adherence and invasion but also showed growth defects in rich medium. This was not surprising since NGFG_00827 was predicted to be essential in the input library (P=0.00262 in 438_A library, Table S1; Fig. 3-14B). Mutants lacking NGFG_01266 (hypothetical protein; P=0.05007 in 438_A library, Table S1) grew very slowly in PPM medium and the adherence as well as invasion of the recombinant bacteria were strongly reduced when compared to the wild-type (Fig. 3-14A).

In the MS11 genome there are several duplicated genes. One of the repeated genes, the hypothetical protein NGFG_004218 was analyzed since a sequence alignment demonstrates that, NGFG_004218 has identical sequences as *maf1* gene of *N. gonorrhoeae* strain FA1090. The respective gene knockout mutants grew very well under the tested condition but adherence to and invasion into the host cells were decreased (Fig. 3-14C).

In addition, some genes with P > 0.05 in the output libraries (P_{output}) were tested as described above (Table 3.8). The mutants within these genes grew normally in rich medium and did not show any defect in adherence and invasion when compared to the wild type (data not shown).

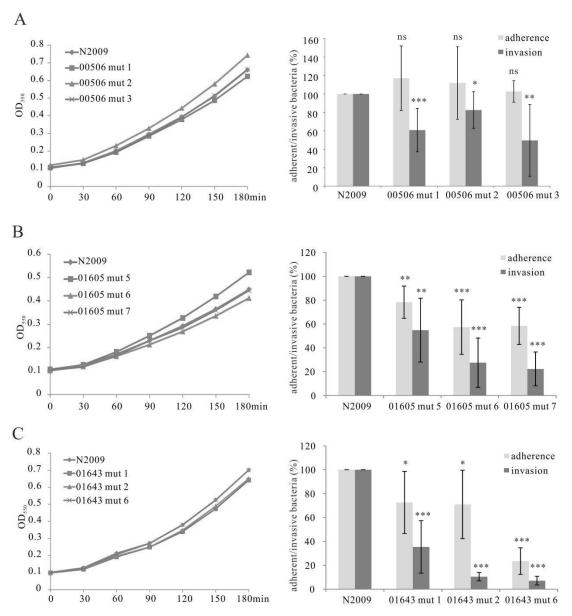


Fig. 3-13 Growth, adherence and invasion phenotypes of mutants within NGFG_00506 (A), NGFG_01605 (B) and NGFG_01643 (C).

Left, growth curves were performed in PPM using strains that were non-piliated and Opa-negative. The experiments were repeated two or three times independently with similar results and one representative data was shown.

Right, adherence and invasion of the bacteria were determined by gentamicin protection assays under low phosphate conditions with a MOI of 50 for 30 min. The numbers of adherent or invasive bacteria were determined with rates of the wild type strain set to 100%. Data represent the mean \pm SD of three independent experiments. ns: not significant, * p < 0.05, ** p < 0.01 and *** p < 0.001.

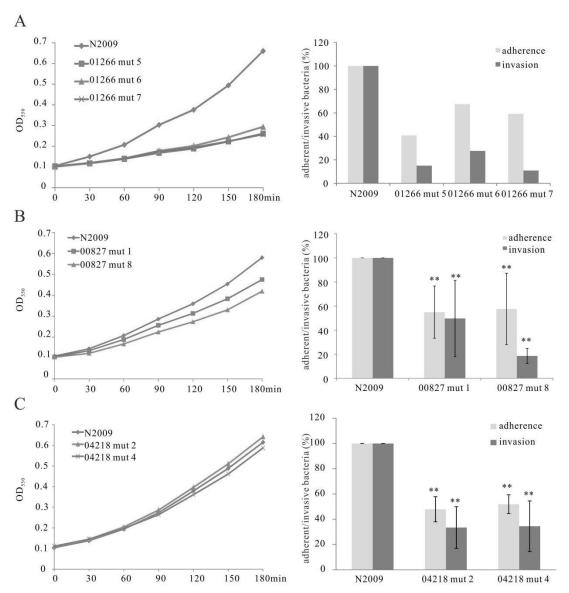
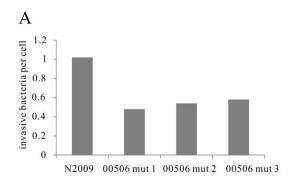


Fig. 3-14 Growth, adherence and invasion phenotypes of mutants within NGFG_01266 (A), NGFG 00827 (B) and NGFG 04218 (C).

Left images show growth curves of the mutants performed in PPM medium using strains with colony morphology of non-pili and non-Opa expression. The experiments were repeated two or three times independently with similar results and one representative data was shown.

Right images show adherent and invasive bacteria were determined by gentamicin assays under low phosphate conditions with a MOI of 50 for 30 min. The number of adherent or invasive bacteria with infecting of wild type strain was set as 100%. Data represent the mean \pm SD of three independent experiments. ** p < 0.01. The experiment of NGFG_01266 mutants were repeated twice and one representative data was shown.



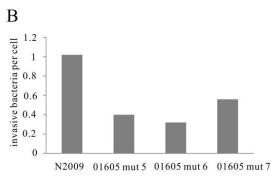


Fig. 3-15 Differential immunostaining demonstrates invasion deficiency of mutants within NGFG_00506 (A) and NGFG_01605 (B). Number of invasive bacteria was counted from 50 randomly chosen cells using differential immunostaining and confocal microscopy [163].

Table 3.8 Genes tested for adherence or invasion defects, which are not in the candidate list

| Gene ID | Gene function | P-value | P-value | Growth c | Adherence |
|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------|--------------|
| | | (438_D) ^a | $(438_{E})^{b}$ | | and invasion |
| | | | | | phenotype d |
| NGFG_00042 | TonB dependent siderophore | 0.68657 | 0.76619 | Normal | ns |
| | receptor | | | | |
| NGFG_01393 | Hypothetical protein | 0.83074 | 0.56661 | Normal | ns |
| NGFG 01489 | TonB-dependent receptor | 0.96054 | 0.95802 | Normal | ns |
| 1101 0_01407 | Tomb-dependent receptor | 0.70054 | 0.73002 | TTOTTILL | 113 |
| NGFG_01836 | Membrane-bound lytic | 0.13808 | 0.40787 | Normal | ns |
| | murein transglycosylase A | | | | |
| NGFG_02032 | FKBP-type peptidyl-prolyl | 0.94414 | 0.93860 | Normal | ns |
| | cis-trans isomerase FkpA | | | | |

^a 438_D, output I library

3.8 NGFG_01605 is required for gonococcal internalization

The growth in PPM medium of NGFG_01605 knockout mutants was similar to the wild type strain (Fig. 3-13B), however, under low phosphate conditions, the mutants showed a significant decrease in the adherence to and invasion into human epithelial cells as evidenced by gentamicin assays (Fig. 3-13B). Further, the ratio of invasive to adhesive bacteria was determined which was

^b 438_E, output II library

^c Growth curves were determined in PPM medium

^d Gentamicin assays were performed to test *N. gonorrhoeae* adherence and invasion ns: not significant, means the mutants did not show significantly defects in the adherence to or invasion into the host cells compared to the wild type strain

smaller for the mutants when compared with the wild-type (Fig. 3-16A). This indicated that NGFG_01605 not only influences *N. gonorrhoeae* adhesion but also invasion into the host cells. This was further confirmed by differential immunofluorescence assay (Fig. 3-15B; [163]). In order to test if NGFG_01605 was required for the initial attachment to host cell, gentamicin assays were performed with piliated mutants. Compared to the wild type strain N2009, the mutants showed similar number of adherent bacteria, which demonstrated that NGFG_01605 did not affect pili-mediated initial attachment of *N. gonorrhoeae* to the host cells (Fig. 3-16B).

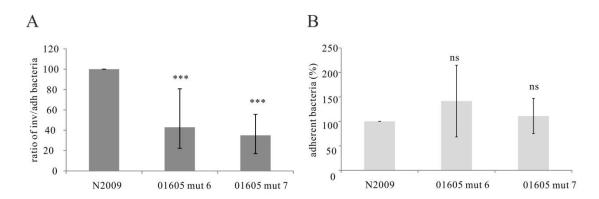


Fig. 3-16 Ratio of invasive/adherent bacteria demonstrates involvement of NGFG_01605 in neisserial host cell invasion under low phosphate conditions but is dispensable for pili-mediated attachment.

- (A) Ratio of invasive/adherent bacteria was determined by a gentamicin assay. The ratio of wild type strain N2009 was normalized to 100%.
- (B) Chang cells were infected with piliated NGFG_01605 knockout mutants and the wild type strain N2009 at a MOI 10 for 1 h in HEPES medium.

The adherent bacteria were quantified by gentamicin assay. The number of adherent wild type was set to 100%. The data depict the mean values \pm SD of three independent experiments. ns: not significant. *** p < 0.001.

Aside from PorB_{IA}-mediated internalization, *N. gonorrhoeae* efficiently enters host cells through Opa proteins [64,65,69,74,76]. Two distinct Opa groups recognize different receptors on the surface of host cells. Opa₅₀ binds to HSPGs and Opa₅₁₋₆₀ interacts with CEACAMs (chapter 1.1.3). In order to test the involvement of NGFG_01605 in Opa-triggered invasion NGFG_01605 deletion mutants were constructed that stably expressed Opa proteins. NGFG_01605 knockout mutants were conjugated with either N931 harboring pTH6a with an opa₅₀ expression cassette or N313 containing an opa₅₇ expression cassette on pTH6a, yielding strains N2020 and N2021, respectively (Table 2.1). To test the Opa₅₀-triggered pathway, Chang cells were infected with Opa₅₀ expressing NGFG_01605 mutants (N2020) or wild type strain. The numbers of adherent

and invasive bacteria were greatly decreased for N2020 (Fig. 3-17A). A similar result was found when CEACAM1-expressing HeLa cells were infected with Opa₅₇-expressing N2021 (Fig. 3-17B). These results demonstrated that NGFG_01605 is also involved in Opa-triggered neisserial invasion of host cells.

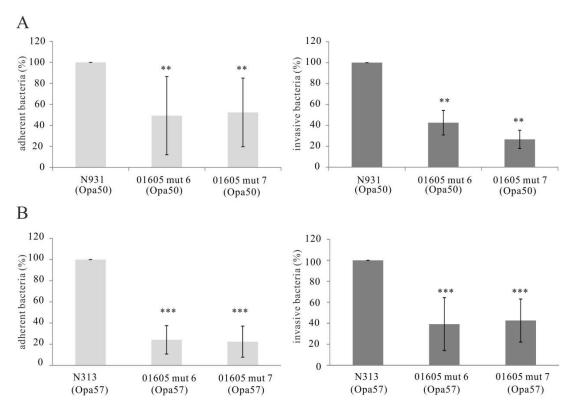


Fig. 3-17 NGFG 01605 functions in Opa-triggered N. gonorrhoeae internalization.

- (A) Chang cells were infected with Opa_{50} -expressing strains in the 1640 medium at MOI 5 for 2 h for adherence and MOI 50 for 4 h for invasion.
- (B) HeLa CEA cells were infected with Opa₅₇-expressing strains at an MOI of 5 for 2 h for adherence and MOI 50 for 2 h for invasion.

The number of adherent or invasive wild type bacteria was set to 100%. The mean \pm SD of three independent experiments is shown. ** p < 0.01, *** p < 0.001.

NGFG_01605 encodes a protein of 451 aa (amino acid), here named AIF1 (Adherence and Invasion-associated Factor 1). Further research on the function of the AIF1 necessitated the generation of a specific antibody. An antigenicity prediction of AIF1 was performed (ImmunoGlobe GmbH) and showed that the C-terminal part of the protein staring from aa185 (AIF1_{185-451aa}) was optimal for protein expression and subsequent immunization of rabbits. The corresponding DNA sequence was cloned into the vector pET28b at BamHI and HindIII restriction sites, which fused an N-terminal His-tag to the protein. The vector was transformed in

E. coli soluBL21, however, the recombinantly expressed protein was insoluble even after mild induction by 0.25 mM IPTG at 16 °C overnight. So the inclusion bodies of recombinant protein were purified (chapter 2.2.6.6, Fig. 3-18A) and dissolved in 7 M urea, which was removed prior to immunization by electro-elution. The resulting anti-AIF1 serum specifically detected the NGFG_01605 protein in the wild type strain N2009 and no protein was detected in the gene knockout mutant (Fig. 3-18C). In order to improve the specificity, anti-AIF1 serum was affinity purified (Fig. 3-18D). Besides, the whole AIF1 protein fused with His-tag on the N-terminus was successfully purified for further study (Fig. 3-18B).

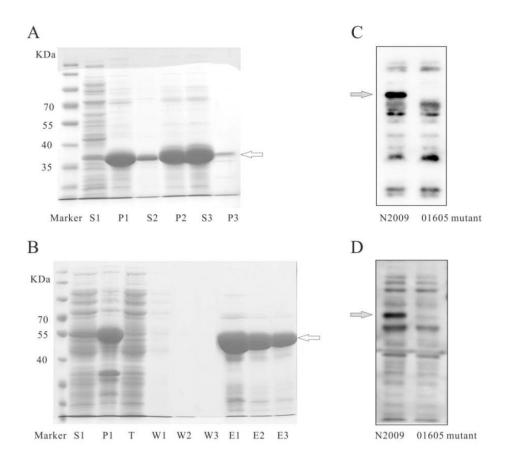


Fig. 3-18 Purification of AIF1_{185-451aa} inclusion bodies (A), recombinant AIF1 protein (B) and specificity of anti-AIF1 antibody before (C) and after (D) affinity purification.

(A) Isolation and purification of AIF1 $_{185\text{-}451aa}$ inclusion bodies. After induction with 0.25 mM IPTG at 16 °C overnight, the recombinant *E. coli* were lysed by sonication. Most of the protein was detected in inclusion bodies in the pellet (P1). P1 was suspended in buffer containing 1 M urea, sonicated and centrifuged. A fraction of the protein was soluble in the supernatant (S2), whereas the majority was still unsoluble (P2). P2 was resuspended in buffer containing 7 M urea. After sonication and centrifugation, most of protein was found in the supernatant (S3). All the samples were separated by10% SDS-PAGE and stained with Coomassie blue. S: supernatant; P: pellet.

- (B) Purification of recombinant AIF1 protein from *E. coli* soluBL21. The samples were separated by 10% SDS-PAGE and stained with Coomassie blue. S1: supernatant after sonication; P1: pellet after sonication; T: flow-through; W1-3: washing samples; E1-3: elution samples.
- (C and D) Specificity of anti-AIF1 antibody before (C) and after (D) affinity purification. Bacterial lysates of N2009 (wt) and N2009 ΔNGFG_01605 were separated by 10% SDS-PAGE and analyzed by western blotting using anti-AIF1 antibody (C: 1:500; D: 1:1000 dilutions).

AIF1 functions in gonococcal adherence to and invasion into host cells (chapter 3.8), hence the expression dynamics of AIF1 during the infection was analyzed. The wild type strain N2009 was used to infect Chang cells at an MOI of 100. After 15, 30, 60 and 120 min, the cell-associated bacteria were collected and AIF1 expression was analyzed by Western blotting using affinity-purified anti-AIF1 antibody. With increasing infection time, AIF1 expression increased about three-fold (Fig. 3-19A). The transcription of NGFG_01605 during the infection was analyzed by real-time PCR with NGFG_01605-specific primers (L-01605-rt and R-01605-rt, Table 2.9). Contrasting the protein data, the qPCR demonstrated that the transcription of NGFG_01605 was nearly unaltered during the course of infection (Fig. 3-19B).

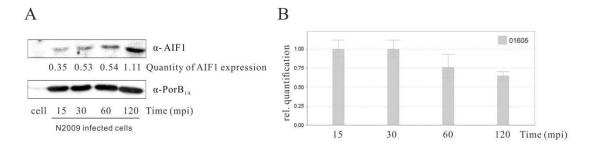


Fig. 3-19 AIF1 expression increases at protein level during the course of infection, whereas transcript levels are unaltered.

- (A) Chang cells were infected with N2009 at a MOI of 100 and samples were collected at different time points. AIF1 expression was detected by anti-AIF1 antibody and quantified by ImageJ. The expression of $PorB_{IA}$ was used as loading control.
- (B) NGFG_01605 transcription during infection was analyzed by real-time PCR. N2009 was used to infect Chang cells at MOI 100. Total RNA from the samples was isolated and cDNA was synthesized and qPCR was used to determine transcript abundance. *5sRNA* was used as internal standard. Experiments were repeated twice.

The sequence analysis indicates no signal peptides in AIF1 (predicted by SignalP 4.1 Server, http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/services/SignalP/) [186] and the putative localization predicted by PSORTb (http://www.psort.org/psortb/) [187] is cytoplasmic. The amino acid sequence alignment indicated NGFG_01605 encoded protein AIF1 is highly conserved in *Neisseria spp.* and more than 96 %

sequence identity are found in most homologues (Fig. 3-20). The database searching using AIF1 sequence shows its homologues occur in other bacteria of the family *Neisseriaceae* besides the genus *Neisseria*, such as the genera *Kingella* (e.g. U32 family peptidase in *Kingella kingae* ATCC 23330 with 86%/93% sequence identity/similarity), *Simonsiella* (e.g. HMPREF9021_00333 in *Simonsiella muelleri* ATCC 29453 with 86%/93%) and *Eikenella* (e.g. HMPREF1177_00155 in *Eikenella corrodens* CC92I with 86%/92%). Besides the family *Neisseriaceae*, AIF1 homologues are identified in the bacteria belonged to other family in the order *Neisseriales*, even in other order of the class β–proteobacteria the identity sequence up to 60%-80% [188,189]. It seems AIF1 is highly conserved in the evolution and may have important roles besides of virulence factor in gonococcal engulfment into host cells.

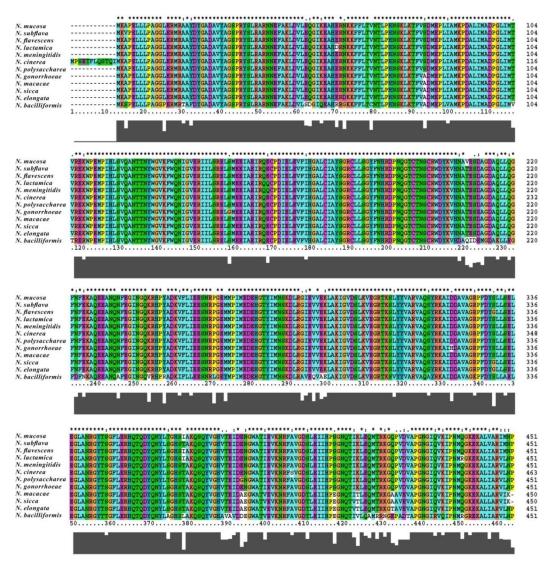


Fig. 3-20 Multiple alignments of amino acid sequence of AIF1 with its homologues in *Neisseria spp* by ClustalX2 (Accession numbers of these sequences are in Supplementary Table 6.2).

4 Discussion

4.1 Transposon mutagenesis in N. gonorrhoeae

DNA transposons are mobile DNA sequences in the genome and frequently found in many organisms including *Neisseria*. In *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and *Neisseria meningitidis*, a small repetitive element, often called "Correia elements", has transposon-like properties of 25 bp inverted repeats, a TA duplication at the target site and a functional integration host factor binding site [190-192]. DNA transposons take up a high percentage in their host genome and are considered to play important roles in genetic plasticity during evolution. Besides, the transposition achieves the translocation of linear DNA fragment to a new position by recombination process which is independent of homologous sequence or any other host factors. These properties enable DNA transposons to serve as useful and powerful genetic tool which have been successfully used for transgenesis and insertion mutagenesis in a wide variety of organisms in order to identify associated genes in pathogenesis of pathogens, analyze the functional and regulatory genome and even be suggested novel methods for gene therapy.

The conjugative transposons Tn916 [193,194] and Tn1545 [195] from Gram-positive bacteria were adapted for mutagenesis in *N. meningitidis*. One study indicated that the conjugative transposon Tn916 can be introduced into different sites on the chromosome of recipient meningococci [193], but further research showed that in some cases only the tetM determinant was inserted [194]. Moreover, Thomas et al. constructed a Tn5 derivative containing a functional kanamycin resistance marker to perform *in vivo* transposon mutagenesis of *N. gonorrhoeae* [196]. The modified Tn5 is successfully integrated into the chromosome randomly but most insertions contained only incomplete transposons. Further it was found that the transposition is independent of transposase but requires RecA instead. This event was suggested to represent the outcome of some type of illegitimate recombination system in *Neisseria* rather than of transposition [196]. Another transposition system is shuttle mutagenesis with mini-transposon (mTn), mini-Tn3 [197]. There, neisserial chromosomal DNA is partially digested and cloned into plasmids which constitute a gene bank of *Neisseria* in *E. coli*. In *E. coli*, the neisserial DNA is mutated by mini-transposons containing an antibiotic marker for selection. Subsequently, the transposed

plasmids are isolated from *E. coli* and transformed into *Neisseria* where it inactivates the corresponding genes via allelic exchange [198]. This technique has been broadly applied in *Neisseria* with construction of a series of mini-transposons derivatives for different purposes, such as the creation of lacZ transcriptional fusions [199] in order to understand gene regulation mechanisms, or the production of phoA fusions [200] for identification of exported pathogenicity factors [201].

Although complete genome sequences for several gonococcal strains are available [175,176], our understanding of gene function remains limited. The lack of a suitable method for saturation mutagenesis remains a major obstacle to the unraveling of the pathogenicity of *N. gonorrhoeae*. The methods described above are not suitable, because *i*) transposition by conjugative transposons is not perfectly stable [194] and displays only low transposition frequency, *ii*) transposition of GC with a Tn5 derivative *in vivo* does not work properly [196], and *iii*) although shuttle mutagenesis can be used for generation of a large pool of mutants, some neisserial genes are difficult to clone in or are even lethal for *E. coli*.

In vitro transposition systems using DNA transposons like Tn7, Tn5 and Himar1 mariner have been successfully applied for the mutagenesis of naturally competent bacteria, such as Haemophilus influenza [174,202], Streptococcus pneumoniae [174] and also Neisseria meningitidis [203,204]. Thereby a PCR-amplified DNA segment or isolated chromosomal DNA is mutated in vitro by transposons and a purified transposase. After mutagenesis, the DNA is transformed back to the target bacteria. In the bacteria genes are inactivated via allelic exchange with their mutagenized counterpart. This technique makes the transposition stable due to the omission of transposase in vivo and does not require the cloning of target DNA in E. coli. Therefore it has developed into a standard for the generation of genome-wide mutagenesis libraries in many microorganisms [174,202-204]. Combined with PCR-based amplification methods and microarrays, such as transposon site hybridization (TraSH) [204] and transposon-based genetic footprinting [174,205], or using the NGS-based technologies, such as Tn-seq [148] or TraDIS [147], high-through transposon mutant libraries were applied to rapidly identify mutants with fitness deficits in various conditions to predict gene function and genetic interaction.

In this study, Tn5 was used to create a saturated transposon insertion library in N. gonorrhoeae. Neisseria chromosomal DNA was isolated and incubated with purified transposase and equal molarity of a Tn5 derivative containing a kanamycin resistance selection marker. Transposons were randomly inserted into chromosomal DNA. Subsequently, the transposed DNA was reintroduced into N. gonorrhoeae by natural transformation and the bacteria were selected for kanamycin resistance (Fig. 3-1A). In order to increase the efficiency of mutagenesis in Neisseria, the in vitro transposition and natural transformation to Neisseria are critical steps. Attempts with fragmentation of genomic DNA for in vitro transposition and/or introduction of Neisseria DNA uptake sequence (DUS) in Tn5 element did not improve the efficiency of mutagenesis in Neisseria (data not shown). Further it was found that the quality and purity of isolated genomic DNA is critical for the efficiency of mutagenesis since purification of genomic DNA with affinity columns led to a higher insertion frequency when compared to phenol-chloroform-based DNA extraction most likely because of the inhibition of transposition by remaining phenol or ethanol. Another important factor is the recover efficiency of the mutated DNA in the steps after transposition in vitro as well as after gaps filling up steps. Here, we adopt phenol-chloroform extraction and ethanol precipitation instead of column-based method in order to increase the recover efficiency (chapter 2.2.7). One round transformation of mutated DNA into N. gonorrhoeae yielded about 20,000 kanamycin-resistant transformants. By pooling of mutants from six independent mutagenesis rounds the final library comprising about 100,000 colonies was obtained. Southern blot analysis confirmed that Tn5 transposition in N. gonorrhoeae is random and only one insertion site occurs in each bacterial colony [159]. Transposon insertion sites were then identified by Illumina sequencing (Fig. 3-5 and Table 3.1) and the data demonstrate that the library is the result of saturated mutagenesis in N. gonorrhoeae. Compared with the previous similar works in N. meningitidis, 14,000 Tn5 insertional knockouts [204] or 10,000 single colonies with Himar1 mutagenesis [203] was obtained across the whole genome. In N. gonorrhoeae, Kline, K. A et al performed transposon mutagenesis on upstream of pilE gene to identify DNA sequences that facilitate pilin antigenic variation [206]. Chen, A et al performed in vitro saturating mutagenesis on porB gene to identify essential versus mutable residues in gonococcal porin [207]. However, this study is the first time to perform a genomic-scale mutational analysis of this important human pathogen N. gonorrhoeae.

Further, quality control of the sequencing reads made by Fast QC indicated that the sequence quality was sufficient for further analysis (Fig. 3-4). Then the bias of transposon insertions was tested by analysis of the distribution of TIS, for example, the distribution across the whole genome of MS11 (Fig. 3-5A), on the non-coding region and coding region (Fig. 3-5B), and the distribution in the single gene (Fig. 3-5C). All the indexes showed there was no bias of transposon insertions in our *Neisseria* genome library. Therefore, this saturate mutagenesis library combined with high-throughput sequencing system will be a powerful tool for the system-level understanding of gonococcal physiology and pathogenesis.

4.2781 essential genes in N. gonorrhoeae

The emergence and spread of multidrug-resistant *gonococci* became a major public health challenge as the loss of treatment options will significantly increase morbidity and mortality in the future (chapter 1.1.2). A straight forward approach for the identification of potential new drug targets is the identification of essential gonococcal proteins. In order to screen the genes which are critical to survival of *N. gonorrhoeae*, the genome-wide transposon mutagenesis library in *N. gonorrhoeae* strain MS11 was screened for genes which demonstrated a relative depletion of TIS indicative of important functions for bacterial growth.

As is shown in Fig. 3-7, almost no insertions were detected in the CDS and promoter of gene NGFG_00153, but in contrast the adjacent genes NGFG_00152 and NGFG_00154 displayed high insertion density. NGFG_00153 encodes triosephosphate isomerase, which is required for glycolysis, the main pathway of energy production [178]. The absence of TIS is the direct result of the inability of mutants within the locus to grow on selective agar plates. Hence these mutants are lost from the library leading to the absence of Tn-seq reads in this genomic region, and therefore demonstrate that NGFG_00153 is essential for *Neisseria* viability. Genes with strongly reduced TIS thus might be necessary for *Neisseria* growth or survival and therefore comprise candidate essential genes. Due to a very high coverage of TIS in most genes, a statistical analysis can clearly assess the essentiality of genes, by calculation of a P-value [152]. The algorithm, developed by Christian Remmele (Bioinformatics, University of Würzburg) assumes that the transposon is randomly and uniformly inserted across the whole genome and every mutant has the same fitness

under the selective condition. However, this evaluation does not consider polar effects of the transposon insertion on downstream essential genes in operons. Because the transcriptional terminator of Tn5 might terminate transcription of the downstream gene, the mutagenized gene might be false-positively identified as essential, although the absence of the gene product of the essential downstream gene led to the phenotype. To avoid this misclassification, the location of the genes in operons was taken into account. Only genes with P < 0.05 not within operon structures were analyzed which resulted in a candidate list of 480 genes (Fig. 3-6B; Table S1). Besides, the sequencing reads of duplicated genes are randomly and equally mapped to repeated DNA sequences on the genome, so the original and true insertion sites on single gene cannot be identified by this technology and individual validation is needed.

Besides of the well-known essential genes required for bacterial fundamental biological processes, Neisseria-specific genes which have been previously identified as essential also were identified in our dataset, such as outer membrane proteins PorB [181,182], Omp85 [180], and the alternative σ factor RpoH [169]. Notably, 120 predicted essential genes are of as of yet unknown function, which might be candidates for targets of anti-gonococcal drugs. For testing the essentiality of these genes, conditional knockouts were performed. The native promoter of essential gene was exchanged with the IPTG-inducible promoter P_{trc} and gene expression was conditionally inhibited by omission of IPTG in the growth medium. The assay confirmed essentiality of the ribosomal protein encoded by NGFG_00442-00443 for Neisseria survival (Fig. 3-8). By contrast, promoter replacement failed for the genes NGFG_01725 (PorB), NGFG_01315 and NGFG_00686. Possibly the promoter regions themselves could be essential or fulfill other important functions and thus do not allow to be exchanged (Table 3.3). Moreover, the mutants in the hypothetical proteins NGFG_02103, NGFG_04144 and NGFG_00007 still grew on agar plates lacking IPTG (Fig. 3-8). The gene expression of the mutants with or without IPTG induction was determined by RT-PCR (Fig. 3-9). The results indicate that the P_{trc} promoter is leaky leading to a base level transcription of the Ptrc-controlled gene even in absence of IPTG, which in turn might provide be enough gene product to support Neisseria survival and growth. In other studies, the conditional knockout of Neisseria relA [168] and rpoH [169], employed two tandem lac operator sequences in order to enhance the repression of an uninduced promoter [208], but the leakage problem still existed.

Thus conditional knockouts can only be used for validation of essential genes whose products are needed in a large amount for bacteria survival, such as ribosomal proteins. Since the limitation of conditional knockout assay, genetic footprinting (Fig. 3-10) as well as gene knockout trials (Table 3.4) were performed to experimentally verify essentiality of candidates genes identified by the Tn-seq screen. The experimental data were highly coincident with statistic predictions based on p-value of the genes for 11 essential genes and 17 non-essential genes with the exception of a single non-essential gene, NGFG_01266 (hypothetical protein; P=0.05007). NGFG_01266 knockout mutants grew well on agar plates. However the growth curve measured in PPM medium indicated that the mutants are deficient in growing in liquid medium (Fig. 3-14A). Interestingly, this difference was reflected in the p-value, the calculation of which is based on the mutants' growth on agar rather than growth in liquid medium.

Some predicted essential genes might not only affect gonococcal fitness, but may lead to direct killing of the mutagenized bacteria. One example is the antitoxin gene NGFG_00971 (P=0.0011). The co-transcribed genes NGFG_00971 (hypothetical protein) and NGFG_00972 (hypothetical protein, P=0.13597) were identified as a toxin-antitoxin (TA) pair with the RASTA-Bacteria prediction tool (Rapid Automated Scan for Toxins and Antitoxins in Bacteria, http://genoweb1.irisa.fr/duals/RASTA-Bacteria) [209]. Inactivation of gene NGFG_00971 may release the toxic activity of NGFG_00972 which will cause the death of NGFG_00971 mutants whereas mutants within the toxin gene NGFG_00972 will grow well. Other interesting examples are the predicted essential phage associated proteins, NGFG_00630 (homologous to NGO0479 located on the prophage island NgoΦ1 of strain FA1090 [210]) and NGFG_02188 (homologous to NGO1116 on the prophage island of NgoΦ2 in strain FA1090 [210]). NGO0479 and NGO1116 are homologues of the lambda repressor cI which reactivates a lysogenic phage. When NGO0479 and NGO1116 were expressed in E. coli, the expression inhibited the growth of E. coli and the propagation of phage lambda [210]. Besides, it was reported that phage repressors can be regulate host genes expression in the lysogenic cells [211]. It was found that NGO1116 was able to inhibit transcription of N. gonorrhoeae genes and Haemophilus influenzae HP1 phage promoters [210]. NGFG_01287 (homologous to NGO0509 of NgoΦ1 in FA1090 [210]) and NGFG_02185 (homologous to NGO1119 of NgoΦ2 in FA1090

[210]) belong to the transcriptional regulator family which is critical in the lysogenic stage of neisserial phages. Therefore these phage associated genes might regulate lysogenic phages or other neisserial genes which lead to death of mutants.

4.3 Screening for DGI virulence factors

To screen for N. gonorrhoeae adhesins and invasins involved in gonococcal internalization into human epithelial cell during low phosphate-dependent invasion (LPDI), a genome-scale "negative selection" technology was applied [146] (Fig. 3-11). A saturated Tn5 mutagenesis library was successfully established in N. gonorrhoeae N2009, a MS11 derivative strain expressing PorB_{IA}, the hitherto only confirmed factor required for N. gonorrhoeae LPDI. A 100-fold representation of each mutant within the library was used for infection of Chang cells at an MOI 100 for 1 h. Adherent or invasive bacteria were recovered on agar and the recovered bacteria were used in subsequent repetitions of the infection assays in order to deplete mutants from the library that were unable to adhere to or invade into Chang cells. The chromosome-transposon junctions from these libraries were PCR-enriched, barcoded and sequenced by massively parallel sequencing. The sequencing reads were separated according to the barcode and mapped to the genome to identify the TIS (Table 3.4). Again, P-values were determined for each gene to evaluate the gene's fitness/essentiality in the adherence or invasion process. Genes with P < 0.05 were hypothesized to be functional in LPDI. Among these the candidate essential genes (chapter 3.3) are excluded from further analysis, because the essentiality would cause depletion in the output libraries obtained in the LPDI invasion screen. Of the remaining 1745 non-essential genes 98 may function in gonococcal attachment to host cell under low phosphate condition (Table 3.6). These include type IV pilus-associated proteins, lipoproteins, integral membrane protein, diverse enzymes, 8 phage proteins and 15 hypothetical proteins. The 43 candidate invasion factors include various enzymes, 6 unknown proteins, 3 phage proteins and 3 ABC transporter associated proteins (Table 3.7). LPDI is a complicated process starting with bacterial attachment to the host cell surface, engulfment by the cells and intracellular survival. The identified factors may participate in one of these three steps. This hypothesis was confirmed by validating a selection of candidates. Therein the candidate gene was deleted via allelic exchange and the resulting mutants were used within gentamicin protection assay to test their adherence and their host cell invasion rates. The results indicated the hypothetical protein encoded by NGFG_00506 functions in the invasive process not adherent stage or intracellular survival. By contrast another hypothetical protein NGFG_01266 suggests a more important role in gonococcal survival rather than in infection, whereas genes NGFG_01605, a predicted protease, and NGFG_01643, an ABC transporter ATP-binding protein/permease, participate in both adherence and invasion (Fig. 3-13 and 3-14).

It is interesting that phospholipase D (PLD, encoded by gene NGFG_00827) mutants were impaired in their ability to adhere to and invade into epithelial cells in LPDI (Fig. 3-14B). A previous study showed that *N. gonorrhoeae* secretes PLD to augment complement receptor 3 (CR3)-mediated endocytosis of primary cervical epithelial cells [212] by interacting with Akt kinase in a PI3 kinase-independent manner [213]. It remains to be elucidated, however, if PLD functions in gonococcal LPDI with a similar signaling pathway.

Another interesting finding is that infection of the host cells with mutants in NGFG 04218 (hypothetical protein) showed significant decrease in the number of the cell-associated bacteria (adherent and invasive bacteria, Fig. 3-14C). NGFG_04218 is a newly annotated gene (our unpublished observations) that has many copies in the MS11 genome. Notably, the reverse-complementary sequence of NGFG_04218 is homologous to mafI (NGO1066) in FA1090 and the upstream region of NGFG 04218 is the coding regions of NGFG 04217 (MafA adhesin, homologous to NGO1067 in FA1090) and NGFG 00672 (MafB family adhesion protein, homologous to NGO1068 in FA1090). The deletion of NGFG_04218 may influence the expression of NGFG_04217 and NGFG_00672, but it is difficult to quantify the transcription of NGFG_04217 and NGFG_00672 within NGFG_04218 mutants because both genes have many copies in the MS11 genome. Multiple sequences homologous to both, mafB and the adjacent gene mafA, are present in the pathogenic species N. gonorrhoeae and N. meningitidis, and also in the commensal species N. lactamica. A previous study indicates that gonococci bind to gangliotetraosylceramide [GgO4, Gal(β 1-3) GalNAc (β 1-4) Gal(β 1-4) Glc(β 1-1)Cer], isoglobotriaosylceramide [Gal(α 1-3) Gal(β 1-4) Glc(β 1-1) Cer], gangliotriaosylceramide [GgO3, GalNAc (β 1-4) Gal(β 1-4) Glc(β 1-1) Cer] and lactosylceramide [LacCer, Gal(β 1-4) Glc(β 1-1) Cer]. The latter two glycolipids are found in glycolipid preparations from ME180 cells, an epithelial cell

line derived from a human cervical carcinoma and the glycolipid-binding proteins on the surface of GC are distinct from pili and Opa proteins [214,215]. The glycolipids, LacCer, GgO3 and GgO4 share lactose as the core sugar moiety. The GC gene encoding the GgO4-binding adhesin is identified with a size of 36 kDa [216] which might be MafA according to the molecular weight. Research within the laboratory of Thomas F Meyer revealed that the glycolipid adhesin is part of a multiple adhesin family (Maf) exhibiting different binding specificities [217]. Further, mafB2 (NGO1587) was found up-regulated upon adherence to the endocervix-derived cell line A431 which suggests requirement of mafB2 for infection [169]. A recent study further showed repression of MafA1 and MafA2 (encoded by NMB0375 and NMB0652 in MC58) by the regulator NadR in *N. meningitidis* was in response to signals present in human saliva thus enabled *N. meningitidis* to adapt to the relevant host niche [218].

4.4 Characterization of NGFG_01605

NGFG_01605 mutants showed strongly diminished adherence to and invasion into human epithelial cells in the PorB_{IA}-triggered pathway under low phosphate conditions (Fig. 3-13B) as well as in Opa-dependent pathways (Fig. 3-17). In order to check whether the decreased number of recovered bacteria in infections was due to a decreased fitness of the mutants, the bacterial growth was monitored under different conditions. However, NGFG_01605 mutants did not show a growth phenotype in rich media such as GC agar plates (P=1 in the input library; Table S1) or PPM liquid medium (Fig. 3-13B). Further, the differential immunostaining assay confirmed that the decrease of recovered bacteria was indeed due to the deficiency in invasion rather than intracellular survival (Fig. 3-15B). Furthermore, the ratio of invasive to adherent bacteria as determined by gentamicin assays was less than half of the wild type strain, which demonstrated that NGFG_01605 was involved in gonococcal invasion as well as adherence (Fig. 3-16A). Pili-dependent initial attachment to host cells was not disturbed in NGFG_01605 mutants (Fig. 3-16B), so that the influence of the knockout on neisserial adherence was due to other unknown reasons. Further, the transcription of NGFG_01605 at 15, 30, 60 and 120 min post infection was analyzed by real-time PCR and was found to remain unaltered at a similar level during the course of infection (Fig. 3-19B). By contrast the amount of AIF1 protein encoded by NGFG_01605 was detectably increased (Fig. 3-19A) which suggested an involvement of AIF1 in gonococcal infection. The regulation of AIF1 is more likely at post-transcription level.

AIF1 is annotated as a putative protease or U32 family peptidase with a hitherto unknown catalytic type. It is characterized by the consensus sequence E-x-F-x(2)-G-[SA]-[LIVM]-C-x(4)-G-x-C-x-[LIVM]-S containing two active site cysteine residues [219]. The prototype of this family is PrtC from Porphyromonas gingivalis. It has been characterized biochemically as a Ca²⁺-dependent collagenase and degrades type I collagen leading to periodontal tissue destruction [220]. Another interesting member of this group is a secreted collagenase, encoded by hp0169 in Helicobacter pylori. It has been identified and functionally verified as a new essential virulence factor for H. pylori stomach colonization. However, the alignment between these two proteins and AIF1 reveals only moderate sequence identity and similarity with PrtC (25%, 45%) and with HP0169 (37%, 54%). The predicted protease or collagenase activity of AIF1 should be confirmed by experimental verification. The known virulence factor with protease activity in *Neisseria* is IgA1 protease which is a secreted serine protease found in all pathogenic Neisseriae. IgA1 protease specifically cleaves mucosal immunoglobulin A1 to escape host immune response [100] and degrades LAMP1 to promote neisserial intracellular survival within epithelial cells [102,103]. However, a detailed sequence analysis indicates the absence of signal peptides in AIF1 and the putative localization predicted by PSORTb is cytoplasmic. Therefore, AIF1 is likely involved in gonococcal infection via regulation of bacterial intracellular factors.

4.5 Prospects

The identified essential genes from this work provide a large list of potential targets for the development of vaccines or anti-gonococcal drugs. For example, the candidate essential genes with enzymatic functions could be used to develop new drugs to inhibit their activity. Further, it will significantly reduce the occurrence of new resistance if the new drugs can target more than one essential gene products. In addition, the list of essential genes contains 120 genes with hitherto unknown function. Because these genes as of yet have no homologous genes in any organisms, their functions can not be predicted from homologues but it can be speculated via

structural analysis of purified protein products and also the structural analysis might give some hits for new drug design.

The data sets obtained within the present study revealed gonococcal factors involved in adherence to and invasion into host epithelial cells in a phosphate sensitive condition. The candidate genes have been validated and NGFG_01605 encoding a predicted protease was confirmed to participate in gonococcal engulfment to host epithelia cells not only in PorB_{IA}-triggered pathway, but also in Opa₅₀ and Opa₅₇ mediated *Neisseria* internalization. Therefore, it might be a common and important factor involved in various routes of neisserial infections. The putative protease activity of AIF1, the NGFG_01605 gene product, should be tested with protease activity assays, such as azocasein assays, and gelatin or casein zymography. The localization of AIF1 can be investigated through immunofluorescence staining of reporter gene fusion protein or testing AIF1 expression in separated cell components. The interaction partner of AIF1 could provide critical information to elucidate the molecular mechanism works in the infection process, which may be investigated by co-immunoprecipitation.

Further, the established method of Tn-seq in *N. gonorrhoeae* can be easily applied to identify other novel gonococcal factors in a variety of environments, such as different growth conditions, host cell death or some available infection models. The disadvantage of Tn-seq is supposed to be the PCR amplification step in template preparation which may introduce amplification bias or create mutations. Newly developed sequencing technologies, so called "third generation sequencing", can perform single molecule sequencing to circumvent any amplification step [221]. Additionally, a set of improvements to the standard Illumina protocols may reduce bias and reliably obtain high yields of data [222]. Finally, the Tn5 transposon and *in vitro* transposition can be used in many other microorganisms, which are refractory to *in vivo* mutagenesis.

5 References

- 1. Isabella VM, Clark VL (2011) Deep sequencing-based analysis of the anaerobic stimulon in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. BMC Genomics 12: 51.
- 2. Knapp JS, Clark VL (1984) Anaerobic growth of Neisseria gonorrhoeae coupled to nitrite reduction. Infect Immun 46: 176-181.
- 3. WHO (2012) Global action plan to control the spread and impact of antimicrobial resistance in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Geneva, WHO.
- 4. Edwards JL, Apicella MA (2004) The molecular mechanisms used by Neisseria gonorrhoeae to initiate infection differ between men and women. Clin Microbiol Rev 17: 965-981, table of contents.
- 5. Miller KE (2006) Diagnosis and treatment of Neisseria gonorrhoeae infections. Am Fam Physician 73: 1779-1784.
- 6. Handsfield HH, Hodson WA, Holmes KK (1973) Neonatal gonococcal infection. I. Orogastric contamination with Neisseria gonorrhoea. JAMA 225: 697-701.
- 7. Lyss SB, Kamb ML, Peterman TA, Moran JS, Newman DR, et al. (2003) Chlamydia trachomatis among patients infected with and treated for Neisseria gonorrhoeae in sexually transmitted disease clinics in the United States. Ann Intern Med 139: 178-185.
- 8. Fleming DT, Wasserheit JN (1999) From epidemiological synergy to public health policy and practice: the contribution of other sexually transmitted diseases to sexual transmission of HIV infection. Sex Transm Infect 75: 3-17.
- 9. Cook RL, Hutchison SL, Ostergaard L, Braithwaite RS, Ness RB (2005) Systematic review: noninvasive testing for Chlamydia trachomatis and Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Ann Intern Med 142: 914-925.
- 10. Schmidt KA, Schneider H, Lindstrom JA, Boslego JW, Warren RA, et al. (2001) Experimental gonococcal urethritis and reinfection with homologous gonococci in male volunteers. Sex Transm Dis 28: 555-564.
- 11. Sparling PF, Thomas CE, Zhu W (2003) A Vaccine for Gonorrhea. In: R.W.Ellis, R.W.Brodeur, editors. New Bacterial Vaccine. Georgetown, Texas, U.S.A: Plenum. pp. 128-154.
- 12. Brooks GF, Ingwer I (1978) Studies on the relationships between serum bactericidal activity and uncomplicated genital infections due to Neisseria gonorrhoeae. J Infect Dis 138: 333-339.
- 13. Zhu W, Chen CJ, Thomas CE, Anderson JE, Jerse AE, et al. (2011) Vaccines for gonorrhea: can we rise to the challenge? Front Microbiol 2: 124.
- Hedges SR, Mayo MS, Mestecky J, Hook EW, 3rd, Russell MW (1999) Limited local and systemic antibody responses to Neisseria gonorrhoeae during uncomplicated genital infections. Infect Immun 67: 3937-3946.
- 15. Boulton IC, Gray-Owen SD (2002) Neisserial binding to CEACAM1 arrests the activation and proliferation of CD4+ T lymphocytes. Nat Immunol 3: 229-236.
- 16. Pantelic M, Kim YJ, Bolland S, Chen I, Shively J, et al. (2005) Neisseria gonorrhoeae kills carcinoembryonic antigen-related cellular adhesion molecule 1 (CD66a)-expressing human B cells and inhibits antibody production. Infect Immun 73: 4171-4179.
- 17. Nagaishi T, Chen Z, Chen L, Iijima H, Nakajima A, et al. (2008) CEACAM1 and the regulation of mucosal inflammation. Mucosal Immunol 1 Suppl 1: S39-42.
- 18. Feinen B, Jerse AE, Gaffen SL, Russell MW (2010) Critical role of Th17 responses in a murine model of Neisseria gonorrhoeae genital infection. Mucosal Immunol 3: 312-321.

- 19. Criss AK, Katz BZ, Seifert HS (2009) Resistance of Neisseria gonorrhoeae to non-oxidative killing by adherent human polymorphonuclear leucocytes. Cell Microbiol 11: 1074-1087.
- 20. Criss AK, Seifert HS (2008) Neisseria gonorrhoeae suppresses the oxidative burst of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes. Cell Microbiol 10: 2257-2270.
- 21. Simons MP, Nauseef WM, Griffith TS, Apicella MA (2006) Neisseria gonorrhoeae delays the onset of apoptosis in polymorphonuclear leukocytes. Cell Microbiol 8: 1780-1790.
- 22. Greenberg L (1975) Field trials of a gonococcal vaccine. J Reprod Med 14: 34-36.
- 23. Brinton CC, Wood SW, Brown A, Labik AM, Bryan JR, et al. (1982) The development of a Neisserial pilus vaccine for gonorrhea and meningococcal meningitis. In: J.B.Robbins, J.C.Hill, J.C.Sadoff, editors. Seminars in Infectious Diseases. New York: Thieme-Stratton. pp. 140-159.
- 24. Tramont EC, Boslego JW (1985) Pilus vaccines. Vaccine 3: 3-10.
- 25. Boslego JW, Tramont EC, Chung RC, McChesney DG, Ciak J, et al. (1991) Efficacy trial of a parenteral gonococcal pilus vaccine in men. Vaccine 9: 154-162.
- 26. Plante M, Jerse A, Hamel J, Couture F, Rioux CR, et al. (2000) Intranasal immunization with gonococcal outer membrane preparations reduces the duration of vaginal colonization of mice by Neisseria gonorrhoeae. J Infect Dis 182: 848-855.
- 27. Zhu W, Thomas CE, Sparling PF (2004) DNA immunization of mice with a plasmid encoding Neisseria gonorrhea PorB protein by intramuscular injection and epidermal particle bombardment. Vaccine 22: 660-669.
- 28. Thomas CE, Zhu W, Van Dam CN, Davis NL, Johnston RE, et al. (2006) Vaccination of mice with gonococcal TbpB expressed in vivo from Venezuelan equine encephalitis viral replicon particles. Infect Immun 74: 1612-1620.
- 29. Unemo M, Shafer WM (2011) Antibiotic resistance in Neisseria gonorrhoeae: origin, evolution, and lessons learned for the future. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1230: E19-28.
- 30. Van Slyke CJ, Arnold RC, Buchholtz M (1943) Penicillin Therapy in Sulfonamide-Resistant Gonorrhea in Men. Am J Public Health Nations Health 33: 1392-1394.
- 31. Shafer WM, Folster JP, Nicholas RA (2010) Molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance expressed by the pathogenic Neisseriae. In: Genco C, L.Wetzler, editors. Neisseria: Molecular Mechanisms of Pathogenesis. Norfolk, UK: Caister Academic Press. pp. 245-267.
- 32. Phillips I (1976) Beta-lactamase-producing, penicillin-resistant gonococcus. Lancet 2: 656-657.
- 33. Ohnishi M, Saika T, Hoshina S, Iwasaku K, Nakayama S, et al. (2011) Ceftriaxone-resistant Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Japan. Emerg Infect Dis 17: 148-149.
- 34. Unemo M, Golparian D, Syversen G, Vestrheim DF, Moi H (2010) Two cases of verified clinical failures using internationally recommended first-line cefixime for gonorrhoea treatment, Norway, 2010. Euro Surveill 15.
- 35. Merz AJ, So M (2000) Interactions of pathogenic neisseriae with epithelial cell membranes. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol 16: 423-457.
- 36. Strom MS, Nunn DN, Lory S (1993) A single bifunctional enzyme, PilD, catalyzes cleavage and N-methylation of proteins belonging to the type IV pilin family. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 90: 2404-2408.
- 37. Freitag NE, Seifert HS, Koomey M (1995) Characterization of the pilF-pilD pilus-assembly locus of Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Mol Microbiol 16: 575-586.
- 38. Maier B, Potter L, So M, Long CD, Seifert HS, et al. (2002) Single pilus motor forces exceed 100 pN. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99: 16012-16017.

- 39. Rudel T, Scheurerpflug I, Meyer TF (1995) Neisseria PilC protein identified as type-4 pilus tip-located adhesin. Nature 373: 357-359.
- 40. Rudel T, Facius D, Barten R, Scheuerpflug I, Nonnenmacher E, et al. (1995) Role of pili and the phase-variable PilC protein in natural competence for transformation of Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92: 7986-7990.
- 41. Wolfgang M, van Putten JP, Hayes SF, Dorward D, Koomey M (2000) Components and dynamics of fiber formation define a ubiquitous biogenesis pathway for bacterial pili. EMBO J 19: 6408-6418.
- 42. Winther-Larsen HC, Hegge FT, Wolfgang M, Hayes SF, van Putten JP, et al. (2001) Neisseria gonorrhoeae PilV, a type IV pilus-associated protein essential to human epithelial cell adherence. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98: 15276-15281.
- 43. Park HS, Wolfgang M, Koomey M (2002) Modification of type IV pilus-associated epithelial cell adherence and multicellular behavior by the PilU protein of Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Infect Immun 70: 3891-3903.
- 44. Hamrick TS, Dempsey JA, Cohen MS, Cannon JG (2001) Antigenic variation of gonococcal pilin expression in vivo: analysis of the strain FA1090 pilin repertoire and identification of the pilS gene copies recombining with pilE during experimental human infection. Microbiology 147: 839-849.
- 45. Hagblom P, Segal E, Billyard E, So M (1985) Intragenic recombination leads to pilus antigenic variation in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Nature 315: 156-158.
- 46. Vink C, Rudenko G, Seifert HS (2011) Microbial antigenic variation mediated by homologous DNA recombination. FEMS Microbiol Rev.
- 47. Cahoon LA, Seifert HS (2009) An alternative DNA structure is necessary for pilin antigenic variation in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Science 325: 764-767.
- 48. Cahoon LA, Seifert HS (2013) Transcription of a cis-acting, noncoding, small RNA is required for pilin antigenic variation in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. PLoS Pathog 9: e1003074.
- 49. Cahoon LA, Manthei KA, Rotman E, Keck JL, Seifert HS (2013) Neisseria gonorrhoeae RecQ helicase HRDC domains are essential for efficient binding and unwinding of the pilE guanine quartet structure required for pilin antigenic variation. J Bacteriol 195: 2255-2261.
- 50. Mehr IJ, Seifert HS (1998) Differential roles of homologous recombination pathways in Neisseria gonorrhoeae pilin antigenic variation, DNA transformation and DNA repair. Mol Microbiol 30: 697-710.
- 51. Helm RA, Seifert HS (2009) Pilin antigenic variation occurs independently of the RecBCD pathway in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. J Bacteriol 191: 5613-5621.
- 52. Jonsson AB, Nyberg G, Normark S (1991) Phase variation of gonococcal pili by frameshift mutation in pilC, a novel gene for pilus assembly. EMBO J 10: 477-488.
- 53. Jonsson AB, Pfeifer J, Normark S (1992) Neisseria gonorrhoeae PilC expression provides a selective mechanism for structural diversity of pili. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 89: 3204-3208.
- 54. Kallstrom H, Liszewski MK, Atkinson JP, Jonsson AB (1997) Membrane cofactor protein (MCP or CD46) is a cellular pilus receptor for pathogenic Neisseria. Mol Microbiol 25: 639-647.
- 55. Kirchner M, Heuer D, Meyer TF (2005) CD46-independent binding of neisserial type IV pili and the major pilus adhesin, PilC, to human epithelial cells. Infect Immun 73: 3072-3082.

- 56. Edwards JL, Brown EJ, Uk-Nham S, Cannon JG, Blake MS, et al. (2002) A co-operative interaction between Neisseria gonorrhoeae and complement receptor 3 mediates infection of primary cervical epithelial cells. Cell Microbiol 4: 571-584.
- 57. Edwards JL, Apicella MA (2005) I-domain-containing integrins serve as pilus receptors for Neisseria gonorrhoeae adherence to human epithelial cells. Cell Microbiol 7: 1197-1211.
- 58. Boettcher JP, Kirchner M, Churin Y, Kaushansky A, Pompaiah M, et al. (2010)

 Tyrosine-phosphorylated caveolin-1 blocks bacterial uptake by inducing

 Vav2-RhoA-mediated cytoskeletal rearrangements. PLoS Biol 8.
- 59. Faulstich M, Bottcher JP, Meyer TF, Fraunholz M, Rudel T (2013) Pilus phase variation switches gonococcal adherence to invasion by caveolin-1-dependent host cell signaling. PLoS Pathog 9: e1003373.
- 60. Bhat KS, Gibbs CP, Barrera O, Morrison SG, Jahnig F, et al. (1992) The opacity proteins of Neisseria gonorrhoeae strain MS11 are encoded by a family of 11 complete genes. Mol Microbiol 6: 1073-1076.
- 61. Meyer TF, Gibbs CP, Haas R (1990) Variation and control of protein expression in Neisseria. Annu Rev Microbiol 44: 451-477.
- 62. Murphy GL, Connell TD, Barritt DS, Koomey M, Cannon JG (1989) Phase variation of gonococcal protein II: regulation of gene expression by slipped-strand mispairing of a repetitive DNA sequence. Cell 56: 539-547.
- 63. Kupsch EM, Knepper B, Kuroki T, Heuer I, Meyer TF (1993) Variable opacity (Opa) outer membrane proteins account for the cell tropisms displayed by Neisseria gonorrhoeae for human leukocytes and epithelial cells. EMBO J 12: 641-650.
- 64. van Putten JP, Paul SM (1995) Binding of syndecan-like cell surface proteoglycan receptors is required for Neisseria gonorrhoeae entry into human mucosal cells. EMBO J 14: 2144-2154.
- 65. Grassme H, Gulbins E, Brenner B, Ferlinz K, Sandhoff K, et al. (1997) Acidic sphingomyelinase mediates entry of N. gonorrhoeae into nonphagocytic cells. Cell 91: 605-615.
- 66. Duensing TD, van Putten JP (1997) Vitronectin mediates internalization of Neisseria gonorrhoeae by Chinese hamster ovary cells. Infect Immun 65: 964-970.
- 67. Gomez-Duarte OG, Dehio M, Guzman CA, Chhatwal GS, Dehio C, et al. (1997) Binding of vitronectin to opa-expressing Neisseria gonorrhoeae mediates invasion of HeLa cells. Infect Immun 65: 3857-3866.
- 68. van Putten JP, Duensing TD, Cole RL (1998) Entry of OpaA+ gonococci into HEp-2 cells requires concerted action of glycosaminoglycans, fibronectin and integrin receptors. Mol Microbiol 29: 369-379.
- 69. Dehio C, Gray-Owen SD, Meyer TF (1998) The role of neisserial Opa proteins in interactions with host cells. Trends In Microbiology 6: 489-495.
- 70. Gray-Owen SD, Lorenzen DR, Haude A, Meyer TF, Dehio C (1997) Differential Opa specificities for CD66 receptors influence tissue interactions and cellular response to Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Mol Microbiol 26: 971-980.
- 71. Chen T, Grunert F, MedinaMarino A, Gotschlich EC (1997) Several carcinoembryonic antigens (CD66) serve as receptors for gonococcal opacity proteins. Journal Of Experimental Medicine 185: 1557-1564.
- 72. Bos MP, Grunert F, Belland RJ (1997) Differential recognition of members of the carcinoembryonic antigen family by Opa variants of Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Infect Immun 65: 2353-2361.

- 73. Popp A, Dehio C, Grunert F, Meyer TF, Gray-Owen SD (1999) Molecular analysis of neisserial Opa protein interactions with the CEA family of receptors: identification of determinants contributing to the differential specificities of binding. Cellular Microbiology 1: 169-181.
- 74. McGee ZA, Stephens DS, Hoffman LH, Schlech WF, 3rd, Horn RG (1983) Mechanisms of mucosal invasion by pathogenic Neisseria. Rev Infect Dis 5 Suppl 4: S708-714.
- 75. Wang J, Gray-Owen SD, Knorre A, Meyer TF, Dehio C (1998) Opa binding to cellular CD66 receptors mediates the transcellular traversal of Neisseria gonorrhoeae across polarized T84 epithelial cell monolayers. Molecular Microbiology 30: 657-671.
- 76. Muenzner P, Naumann M, Meyer TF, Gray-Owen SD (2001) Pathogenic Neisseria trigger expression of their carcinoembryonic antigen-related cellular adhesion molecule 1 (CEACAM1; previously CD66a) receptor on primary endothelial cells by activating the immediate early response transcription factor, nuclear factor-kappa B. Journal Of Biological Chemistry 276: 24331-24340.
- 77. Hauck CR, Meyer TF, Lang F, Gulbins E (1998) CD66-mediated phagocytosis of Opa52 Neisseria gonorrhoeae requires a Src-like tyrosine kinase- and Rac1-dependent signalling pathway. EMBO J 17: 443-454.
- 78. Schmitter T, Agerer F, Peterson L, Munzner P, Hauck CR (2004) Granulocyte CEACAM3 is a phagocytic receptor of the innate immune system that mediates recognition and elimination of human-specific pathogens. J Exp Med 199: 35-46.
- 79. Schmitter T, Pils S, Weibel S, Agerer F, Peterson L, et al. (2007) Opa proteins of pathogenic neisseriae initiate Src kinase-dependent or lipid raft-mediated uptake via distinct human carcinoembryonic antigen-related cell adhesion molecule isoforms. Infect Immun 75: 4116-4126.
- 80. Buntru A, Roth A, Nyffenegger-Jann NJ, Hauck CR (2012) HemITAM signaling by CEACAM3, a human granulocyte receptor recognizing bacterial pathogens. Arch Biochem Biophys 524: 77-83.
- 81. Voges M, Bachmann V, Naujoks J, Kopp K, Hauck CR (2012) Extracellular IgC2 constant domains of CEACAMs mediate PI3K sensitivity during uptake of pathogens. PLoS One 7: e39908.
- 82. Muenzner P, Bachmann V, Kuespert K, Hauck CR (2008) The CEACAM1 transmembrane domain, but not the cytoplasmic domain, directs internalization of human pathogens via membrane microdomains. Cell Microbiol 10: 1074-1092.
- 83. Britigan BE, Cohen MS, Sparling PF (1985) Gonococcal infection: a model of molecular pathogenesis. N Engl J Med 312: 1683-1694.
- 84. Cannon JG, Buchanan TM, Sparling PF (1983) Confirmation of association of protein I serotype of Neisseria gonorrhoeae with ability to cause disseminated infection. Infect Immun 40: 816-819.
- 85. Morello JA, Bohnhoff M (1989) Serovars And Serum Resistance Of Neisseria-Gonorrhoeae From Disseminated And Uncomplicated Infections. Journal Of Infectious Diseases 160: 1012-1017.
- 86. Kuhlewein C, Rechner C, Meyer TF, Rudel T (2006) Low-phosphate-dependent invasion resembles a general way for Neisseria gonorrhoeae to enter host cells. Infect Immun 74: 4266-4273.
- 87. Zeth K, Kozjak-Pavlovic V, Faulstich M, Fraunholz M, Hurwitz R, et al. (2013) Structure and function of the PorB porin from disseminating Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Biochem J 449: 631-642.

- 88. Rechner C, Kuhlewein C, Muller A, Schild H, Rudel T (2007) Host glycoprotein Gp96 and scavenger receptor SREC interact with PorB of disseminating Neisseria gonorrhoeae in an epithelial invasion pathway. Cell Host & Microbe 2: 393-403.
- 89. Rudel T, Schmid A, Benz R, Kolb HA, Lang F, et al. (1996) Modulation of Neisseria porin (PorB) by cytosolic ATP/GTP of target cells: parallels between pathogen accommodation and mitochondrial endosymbiosis. Cell 85: 391-402.
- 90. Muller A, Gunther D, Dux F, Naumann M, Meyer TF, et al. (1999) Neisserial porin (PorB) causes rapid calcium influx in target cells and induces apoptosis by the activation of cysteine proteases. EMBO J 18: 339-352.
- 91. Muller A, Gunther D, Brinkmann V, Hurwitz R, Meyer TF, et al. (2000) Targeting of the pro-apoptotic VDAC-like porin (PorB) of Neisseria gonorrhoeae to mitochondria of infected cells. EMBO J 19: 5332-5343.
- 92. Muller A, Rassow J, Grimm J, Machuy N, Meyer TF, et al. (2002) VDAC and the bacterial porin PorB of Neisseria gonorrhoeae share mitochondrial import pathways. EMBO J 21: 1916-1929.
- 93. Binnicker MJ, Williams RD, Apicella MA (2004) Gonococcal porin IB activates NF-kappaB in human urethral epithelium and increases the expression of host antiapoptotic factors. Infect Immun 72: 6408-6417.
- 94. Mosleh IM, Huber LA, Steinlein P, Pasquali C, Gunther D, et al. (1998) Neisseria gonorrhoeae porin modulates phagosome maturation. J Biol Chem 273: 35332-35338.
- 95. Griffiss JM, Schneider H, Mandrell RE, Yamasaki R, Jarvis GA, et al. (1988) Lipooligosaccharides: the principal glycolipids of the neisserial outer membrane. Rev Infect Dis 10 Suppl 2: S287-295.
- 96. Porat N, Apicella MA, Blake MS (1995) Neisseria gonorrhoeae utilizes and enhances the biosynthesis of the asialoglycoprotein receptor expressed on the surface of the hepatic HepG2 cell line. Infect Immun 63: 1498-1506.
- 97. Apicella MA, Westerink MA, Morse SA, Schneider H, Rice PA, et al. (1986) Bactericidal antibody response of normal human serum to the lipooligosaccharide of Neisseria gonorrhoeae. J Infect Dis 153: 520-526.
- 98. Gregg CR, Johnson AP, Taylor-Robinson D, Melly MA, McGee ZA (1981) Host species-specific damage to oviduct mucosa by Neisseria gonorrhoeae lipopolysaccharide. Infect Immun 34: 1056-1058.
- 99. Danaher RJ, Levin JC, Arking D, Burch CL, Sandlin R, et al. (1995) Genetic basis of Neisseria gonorrhoeae lipooligosaccharide antigenic variation. J Bacteriol 177: 7275-7279.
- 100. Plaut AG, Gilbert JV, Artenstein MS, Capra JD (1975) Neisseria-Gonorrhoeae And Neisseria-Meningitidis - Extracellular Enzyme Cleaves Human Immunoglobulin-A. Science 190: 1103-1105.
- 101. Pohlner J, Halter R, Beyreuther K, Meyer TF (1987) Gene Structure And Extracellular Secretion Of Neisseria-Gonorrhoeae Iga Protease. Nature 325: 458-462.
- 102. Lin L, Ayala P, Larson J, Mulks M, Fukuda M, et al. (1997) The Neisseria type 2 IgA1 protease cleaves LAMP1 and promotes survival of bacteria within epithelial cells. Mol Microbiol 24: 1083-1094.
- 103. Hauck CR, Meyer TF (1997) The lysosomal/phagosomal membrane protein h-lamp-1 is a target of the IgA1 protease of Neisseria gonorrhoeae. FEBS Lett 405: 86-90.
- 104. Kerle KK, Mascola JR, Miller TA (1992) Disseminated gonococcal infection. Am Fam Physician 45: 209-214.

- 105. Enzenauer RJ (2003) Infectious Arthritis. In: Gates RH, editor. Infectious disease secrets. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, U.S.A: Hanley & Belfus. pp. 246-261.
- 106. Rice PA (1989) Molecular basis for serum resistance in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Clin Microbiol Rev 2 Suppl: S112-117.
- 107. Ram S, McQuillen DP, Gulati S, Elkins C, Pangburn MK, et al. (1998) Binding of complement factor H to loop 5 of porin protein 1A: a molecular mechanism of serum resistance of nonsialylated Neisseria gonorrhoeae. J Exp Med 188: 671-680.
- 108. Ram S, Cullinane M, Blom AM, Gulati S, McQuillen DP, et al. (2001) C4bp binding to porin mediates stable serum resistance of Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Int Immunopharmacol 1: 423-432.
- 109. Schoolnik GK, Buchanan TM, Holmes KK (1976) Gonococci causing disseminated gonococcal infection are resistant to the bactericidal action of normal human sera. J Clin Invest 58: 1163-1173.
- 110. Mc CB (1950) The origin and behavior of mutable loci in maize. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 36: 344-355.
- 111. McClintock B (1953) Induction of Instability at Selected Loci in Maize. Genetics 38: 579-599.
- 112. Consortium CeS (1998) Genome sequence of the nematode C. elegans: a platform for investigating biology. Science 282: 2012-2018.
- 113. Stein LD, Bao Z, Blasiar D, Blumenthal T, Brent MR, et al. (2003) The genome sequence of Caenorhabditis briggsae: a platform for comparative genomics. PLoS Biol 1: E45.
- 114. Mouse Genome Sequencing C, Waterston RH, Lindblad-Toh K, Birney E, Rogers J, et al. (2002) Initial sequencing and comparative analysis of the mouse genome. Nature 420: 520-562.
- 115. Lander ES, Linton LM, Birren B, Nusbaum C, Zody MC, et al. (2001) Initial sequencing and analysis of the human genome. Nature 409: 860-921.
- 116. SanMiguel P, Tikhonov A, Jin YK, Motchoulskaia N, Zakharov D, et al. (1996) Nested retrotransposons in the intergenic regions of the maize genome. Science 274: 765-768.
- 117. Beauregard A, Curcio MJ, Belfort M (2008) The take and give between retrotransposable elements and their hosts. Annu Rev Genet 42: 587-617.
- 118. Goodier JL, Kazazian HH, Jr. (2008) Retrotransposons revisited: the restraint and rehabilitation of parasites. Cell 135: 23-35.
- 119. Munoz-Lopez M, Garcia-Perez JL (2010) DNA transposons: nature and applications in genomics. Curr Genomics 11: 115-128.
- 120. Pimpinelli S, Berloco M, Fanti L, Dimitri P, Bonaccorsi S, et al. (1995) Transposable elements are stable structural components of Drosophila melanogaster heterochromatin. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92: 3804-3808.
- 121. Ikeda R, Kokubu C, Yusa K, Keng VW, Horie K, et al. (2007) Sleeping beauty transposase has an affinity for heterochromatin conformation. Mol Cell Biol 27: 1665-1676.
- 122. Kano H, Godoy I, Courtney C, Vetter MR, Gerton GL, et al. (2009) L1 retrotransposition occurs mainly in embryogenesis and creates somatic mosaicism. Genes Dev 23: 1303-1312.
- 123. Calvi BR, Gelbart WM (1994) The basis for germline specificity of the hobo transposable element in Drosophila melanogaster. EMBO J 13: 1636-1644.
- 124. Walsh CP, Chaillet JR, Bestor TH (1998) Transcription of IAP endogenous retroviruses is constrained by cytosine methylation. Nat Genet 20: 116-117.

- 125. Hirochika H, Okamoto H, Kakutani T (2000) Silencing of retrotransposons in arabidopsis and reactivation by the ddm1 mutation. Plant Cell 12: 357-369.
- 126. Sijen T, Plasterk RH (2003) Transposon silencing in the Caenorhabditis elegans germ line by natural RNAi. Nature 426: 310-314.
- 127. Schumann GG (2007) APOBEC3 proteins: major players in intracellular defence against LINE-1-mediated retrotransposition. Biochem Soc Trans 35: 637-642.
- 128. Kunze R (1996) The maize transposable element activator (Ac). Curr Top Microbiol Immunol 204: 161-194.
- 129. Hayes F (2003) Transposon-based strategies for microbial functional genomics and proteomics. Annu Rev Genet 37: 3-29.
- 130. Ivics Z, Izsvak Z (2010) The expanding universe of transposon technologies for gene and cell engineering. Mob DNA 1: 25.
- 131. Berg DE, Davies J, Allet B, Rochaix JD (1975) Transposition of R factor genes to bacteriophage lambda. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 72: 3628-3632.
- 132. Naumann TA, Reznikoff WS (2002) Tn5 transposase with an altered specificity for transposon ends. J Bacteriol 184: 233-240.
- 133. Reznikoff WS (2003) Tn5 as a model for understanding DNA transposition. Mol Microbiol 47: 1199-1206.
- 134. Reznikoff WS (2008) Transposon Tn5. Annu Rev Genet 42: 269-286.
- 135. Shevchenko Y, Bouffard GG, Butterfield YS, Blakesley RW, Hartley JL, et al. (2002) Systematic sequencing of cDNA clones using the transposon Tn5. Nucleic Acids Res 30: 2469-2477.
- 136. Goryshin IY, Miller JA, Kil YV, Lanzov VA, Reznikoff WS (1998) Tn5/IS50 target recognition. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95: 10716-10721.
- 137. Reznikoff WS, Goryshin IY, Jendrisak JJ (2004) Tn5 as a molecular genetics tool: In vitro transposition and the coupling of in vitro technologies with in vivo transposition. Methods Mol Biol 260: 83-96.
- 138. Goryshin IY, Reznikoff WS (1998) Tn5 in vitro transposition. J Biol Chem 273: 7367-7374.
- 139. Sanger F, Nicklen S, Coulson AR (1977) DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 74: 5463-5467.
- 140. Grada A, Weinbrecht K (2013) Next-generation sequencing: methodology and application. J Invest Dermatol 133: e11.
- 141. Metzker ML (2010) Sequencing technologies the next generation. Nat Rev Genet 11: 31-46.
- 142. Gogol-Doring A, Chen W (2012) An overview of the analysis of next generation sequencing data. Methods Mol Biol 802: 249-257.
- 143. Kasif S, Steffen M (2010) Biochemical networks: the evolution of gene annotation. Nat Chem Biol 6: 4-5.
- 144. Galperin MY, Koonin EV (2010) From complete genome sequence to 'complete' understanding? Trends Biotechnol 28: 398-406.
- 145. Bork P (2000) Powers and pitfalls in sequence analysis: the 70% hurdle. Genome Res 10: 398-400.
- 146. Gawronski JD, Wong SM, Giannoukos G, Ward DV, Akerley BJ (2009) Tracking insertion mutants within libraries by deep sequencing and a genome-wide screen for Haemophilus genes required in the lung. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106: 16422-16427.
- 147. Langridge GC, Phan MD, Turner DJ, Perkins TT, Parts L, et al. (2009) Simultaneous assay of every Salmonella Typhi gene using one million transposon mutants. Genome Res 19: 2308-2316.

- 148. van Opijnen T, Bodi KL, Camilli A (2009) Tn-seq: high-throughput parallel sequencing for fitness and genetic interaction studies in microorganisms. Nat Methods 6: 767-772.
- 149. Goodman AL, McNulty NP, Zhao Y, Leip D, Mitra RD, et al. (2009) Identifying genetic determinants needed to establish a human gut symbiont in its habitat. Cell Host Microbe 6: 279-289.
- 150. van Opijnen T, Lazinski DW, Camilli A (2014) Genome-Wide Fitness and Genetic Interactions

 Determined by Tn-seq, a High-Throughput Massively Parallel Sequencing Method for

 Microorganisms. Curr Protoc Mol Biol 106: 7 16 11-17 16 24.
- 151. Khatiwara A, Jiang T, Sung SS, Dawoud T, Kim JN, et al. (2012) Genome scanning for conditionally essential genes in Salmonella enterica Serotype Typhimurium. Appl Environ Microbiol 78: 3098-3107.
- 152. Christen B, Abeliuk E, Collier JM, Kalogeraki VS, Passarelli B, et al. (2011) The essential genome of a bacterium. Mol Syst Biol 7: 528.
- 153. Griffin JE, Gawronski JD, Dejesus MA, Ioerger TR, Akerley BJ, et al. (2011) High-resolution phenotypic profiling defines genes essential for mycobacterial growth and cholesterol catabolism. PLoS Pathog 7: e1002251.
- 154. Klein BA, Tenorio EL, Lazinski DW, Camilli A, Duncan MJ, et al. (2012) Identification of essential genes of the periodontal pathogen Porphyromonas gingivalis. BMC Genomics 13: 578.
- 155. Gallagher LA, Shendure J, Manoil C (2011) Genome-scale identification of resistance functions in Pseudomonas aeruginosa using Tn-seq. MBio 2: e00315-00310.
- 156. Mann B, van Opijnen T, Wang J, Obert C, Wang YD, et al. (2012) Control of virulence by small RNAs in Streptococcus pneumoniae. PLoS Pathog 8: e1002788.
- 157. van Opijnen T, Camilli A (2012) A fine scale phenotype-genotype virulence map of a bacterial pathogen. Genome Res 22: 2541-2551.
- 158. Barquist L, Boinett CJ, Cain AK (2013) Approaches to querying bacterial genomes with transposon-insertion sequencing. RNA Biol 10: 1161-1169.
- 159. Sprenger J (Diploma Thesis 2010) Faktoren von Neisseria gonorrhoeae für die disseminierende Infektion von Epithelzellen. Diploma Thesis, Lehrstuhl für Mikrobiologie, Biozentrum, Universität Würzburg.
- 160. Haas R, Schwarz H, Meyer TF (1987) Release of soluble pilin antigen coupled with gene conversion in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 84: 9079-9083.
- 161. Knapp JS, Zenilman JM, Biddle JW, Perkins GH, DeWitt WE, et al. (1987) Frequency and distribution in the United States of strains of Neisseria gonorrhoeae with plasmid-mediated, high-level resistance to tetracycline. J Infect Dis 155: 819-822.
- 162. Rudel T, van Putten JP, Gibbs CP, Haas R, Meyer TF (1992) Interaction of two variable proteins (PilE and PilC) required for pilus-mediated adherence of Neisseria gonorrhoeae to human epithelial cells. Mol Microbiol 6: 3439-3450.
- 163. Ebert J (Bachelor Thesis 2013) Mutagenesis and Characterization of several Neisseria gonorrhoeae factors predicted to be involved in disseminated infection. Bachelor Thesis, Department of Microbiology, Biocenter, University of Wuerzburg.
- 164. Larkin MA, Blackshields G, Brown NP, Chenna R, McGettigan PA, et al. (2007) Clustal W and Clustal X version 2.0. Bioinformatics 23: 2947-2948.
- 165. Kellogg DS, Jr., Cohen IR, Norins LC, Schroeter AL, Reising G (1968) Neisseria gonorrhoeae. II. Colonial variation and pathogenicity during 35 months in vitro. J Bacteriol 96: 596-605.

- 166. Elkins C, Thomas CE, Seifert HS, Sparling PF (1991) Species-specific uptake of DNA by gonococci is mediated by a 10-base-pair sequence. J Bacteriol 173: 3911-3913.
- 167. Goodman SD, Scocca JJ (1988) Identification and arrangement of the DNA sequence recognized in specific transformation of Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 85: 6982-6986.
- 168. Seifert HS (1997) Insertionally inactivated and inducible recA alleles for use in Neisseria. Gene 188: 215-220.
- 169. Du Y, Lenz J, Arvidson CG (2005) Global gene expression and the role of sigma factors in Neisseria gonorrhoeae in interactions with epithelial cells. Infect Immun 73: 4834-4845.
- 170. Zhu W, Hunt DJ, Richardson AR, Stojiljkovic I (2000) Use of heme compounds as iron sources by pathogenic neisseriae requires the product of the hemO gene. J Bacteriol 182: 439-447.
- 171. Kupsch EM, Aubel D, Gibbs CP, Kahrs AF, Rudel T, et al. (1996) Construction of Hermes shuttle vectors: a versatile system useful for genetic complementation of transformable and non-transformable Neisseria mutants. Mol Gen Genet 250: 558-569.
- 172. Chaudhuri RR, Allen AG, Owen PJ, Shalom G, Stone K, et al. (2009) Comprehensive identification of essential Staphylococcus aureus genes using Transposon-Mediated Differential Hybridisation (TMDH). BMC Genomics 10: 291.
- 173. Wong SM, Mekalanos JJ (2000) Genetic footprinting with mariner-based transposition in Pseudomonas aeruginosa. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97: 10191-10196.
- 174. Akerley BJ, Rubin EJ, Camilli A, Lampe DJ, Robertson HM, et al. (1998) Systematic identification of essential genes by in vitro mariner mutagenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95: 8927-8932.
- 175. Chung GT, Yoo JS, Oh HB, Lee YS, Cha SH, et al. (2008) Complete genome sequence of Neisseria gonorrhoeae NCCP11945. J Bacteriol 190: 6035-6036.
- 176. Chen CC, Hsia KC, Huang CT, Wong WW, Yen MY, et al. (2011) Draft genome sequence of a dominant, multidrug-resistant Neisseria gonorrhoeae strain, TCDC-NG08107, from a sexual group at high risk of acquiring human immunodeficiency virus infection and syphilis. J Bacteriol 193: 1788-1789.
- 177. Langmead B, Salzberg SL (2012) Fast gapped-read alignment with Bowtie 2. Nat Methods 9: 357-359.
- 178. Albery WJ, Knowles JR (1976) Evolution of enzyme function and the development of catalytic efficiency. Biochemistry 15: 5631-5640.
- 179. Gerdes SY, Scholle MD, Campbell JW, Balazsi G, Ravasz E, et al. (2003) Experimental determination and system level analysis of essential genes in Escherichia coli MG1655. J Bacteriol 185: 5673-5684.
- 180. Genevrois S, Steeghs L, Roholl P, Letesson JJ, van der Ley P (2003) The Omp85 protein of Neisseria meningitidis is required for lipid export to the outer membrane. EMBO J 22: 1780-1789.
- 181. Carbonetti NH, Simnad VI, Seifert HS, So M, Sparling PF (1988) Genetics of protein I of Neisseria gonorrhoeae: construction of hybrid porins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 85: 6841-6845.
- 182. Bauer FJ, Rudel T, Stein M, Meyer TF (1999) Mutagenesis of the Neisseria gonorrhoeae porin reduces invasion in epithelial cells and enhances phagocyte responsiveness. Mol Microbiol 31: 903-913.
- 183. Solovyev V, Salamov A (2011) Automatic Annotation of Microbial Genomes and Metagenomic Sequences. In: Li RW, editor. Metagenomics and its Applications in Agriculture, Biomedicine and Environmental Studies. USA: Nova Science Publishers. pp. 61-78.

- 184. Abad R, Alcala B, Salcedo C, Enriquez R, Uria MJ, et al. (2006) Sequencing of the porB gene: a step toward a true characterization of Neisseria meningitidis. Clin Vaccine Immunol 13: 1087-1091.
- 185. Elkins C, Carbonetti NH, Coimbre AJ, Thomas CE, Sparling PF (1994) Cloning and constitutive expression of structural genes encoding gonococcal porin protein in Escherichia coli and attenuated Salmonella typhimurium vaccine strains. Gene 138: 43-50.
- 186. Petersen TN, Brunak S, von Heijne G, Nielsen H (2011) SignalP 4.0: discriminating signal peptides from transmembrane regions. Nat Methods 8: 785-786.
- 187. Yu NY, Wagner JR, Laird MR, Melli G, Rey S, et al. (2010) PSORTb 3.0: improved protein subcellular localization prediction with refined localization subcategories and predictive capabilities for all prokaryotes. Bioinformatics 26: 1608-1615.
- 188. Altschul SF, Madden TL, Schaffer AA, Zhang J, Zhang Z, et al. (1997) Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: a new generation of protein database search programs. Nucleic Acids Res 25: 3389-3402.
- 189. Altschul SF, Wootton JC, Gertz EM, Agarwala R, Morgulis A, et al. (2005) Protein database searches using compositionally adjusted substitution matrices. FEBS J 272: 5101-5109.
- 190. Correia FF, Inouye S, Inouye M (1986) A 26-base-pair repetitive sequence specific for Neisseria gonorrhoeae and Neisseria meningitidis genomic DNA. J Bacteriol 167: 1009-1015.
- 191. Correia FF, Inouye S, Inouye M (1988) A family of small repeated elements with some transposon-like properties in the genome of Neisseria gonorrhoeae. J Biol Chem 263: 12194-12198.
- 192. Buisine N, Tang CM, Chalmers R (2002) Transposon-like Correia elements: structure, distribution and genetic exchange between pathogenic Neisseria sp. FEBS Lett 522: 52-58.
- 193. Kathariou S, Stephens DS, Spellman P, Morse SA (1990) Transposition of Tn916 to different sites in the chromosome of Neisseria meningitidis: a genetic tool for meningococcal mutagenesis. Mol Microbiol 4: 729-735.
- 194. Swartley JS, McAllister CF, Hajjeh RA, Heinrich DW, Stephens DS (1993) Deletions of Tn916-like transposons are implicated in tetM-mediated resistance in pathogenic Neisseria. Mol Microbiol 10: 299-310.
- 195. Nassif X, Puaoi D, So M (1991) Transposition of Tn1545-delta 3 in the pathogenic Neisseriae: a genetic tool for mutagenesis. J Bacteriol 173: 2147-2154.
- 196. Thomas CE, Carbonetti NH, Sparling PF (1996) Pseudo-transposition of a Tn5 derivative in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. FEMS Microbiol Lett 145: 371-376.
- 197. Seifert HS, Chen EY, So M, Heffron F (1986) Shuttle mutagenesis: a method of transposon mutagenesis for Saccharomyces cerevisiae. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 83: 735-739.
- 198. Seifert HS, Ajioka RS, Paruchuri D, Heffron F, So M (1990) Shuttle mutagenesis of Neisseria gonorrhoeae: pilin null mutations lower DNA transformation competence. J Bacteriol 172: 40-46.
- 199. Boyle-Vavra S, Seifert HS (1993) Shuttle mutagenesis: two mini-transposons for gene mapping and for lacZ transcriptional fusions in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Gene 129: 51-57.
- 200. Boyle-Vavra S, Seifert HS (1995) Shuttle mutagenesis: a mini-transposon for producing PhoA fusions with exported proteins in Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Gene 155: 101-106.
- 201. Kahrs AF, Bihlmaier A, Facius D, Meyer TF (1994) Generalized transposon shuttle mutagenesis in Neisseria gonorrhoeae: a method for isolating epithelial cell invasion-defective mutants. Mol Microbiol 12: 819-831.

- 202. Gwinn ML, Stellwagen AE, Craig NL, Tomb JF, Smith HO (1997) In vitro Tn7 mutagenesis of Haemophilus influenzae Rd and characterization of the role of atpA in transformation. J Bacteriol 179: 7315-7320.
- 203. Pelicic V, Morelle S, Lampe D, Nassif X (2000) Mutagenesis of Neisseria meningitidis by in vitro transposition of Himar1 mariner. J Bacteriol 182: 5391-5398.
- 204. Mendum TA, Newcombe J, Mannan AA, Kierzek AM, McFadden J (2011) Interrogation of global mutagenesis data with a genome scale model of Neisseria meningitidis to assess gene fitness in vitro and in sera. Genome Biol 12: R127.
- 205. Molzen TE, Burghout P, Bootsma HJ, Brandt CT, van der Gaast-de Jongh CE, et al. (2011)

 Genome-wide identification of Streptococcus pneumoniae genes essential for bacterial replication during experimental meningitis. Infect Immun 79: 288-297.
- 206. Kline KA, Criss AK, Wallace A, Seifert HS (2007) Transposon mutagenesis identifies sites upstream of the Neisseria gonorrhoeae pilE gene that modulate pilin antigenic variation. J Bacteriol 189: 3462-3470.
- 207. Chen A, Seifert HS (2014) Saturating mutagenesis of an essential gene: a majority of the Neisseria gonorrhoeae major outer membrane porin (PorB) is mutable. J Bacteriol 196: 540-547.
- 208. Morales VM, Backman A, Bagdasarian M (1991) A series of wide-host-range low-copy-number vectors that allow direct screening for recombinants. Gene 97: 39-47.
- 209. Sevin EW, Barloy-Hubler F (2007) RASTA-Bacteria: a web-based tool for identifying toxin-antitoxin loci in prokaryotes. Genome Biol 8: R155.
- 210. Piekarowicz A, Klyz A, Majchrzak M, Adamczyk-Poplawska M, Maugel TK, et al. (2007)

 Characterization of the dsDNA prophage sequences in the genome of Neisseria gonorrhoeae and visualization of productive bacteriophage. BMC Microbiol 7: 66.
- 211. Chen Y, Golding I, Sawai S, Guo L, Cox EC (2005) Population fitness and the regulation of Escherichia coli genes by bacterial viruses. PLoS Biol 3: e229.
- 212. Edwards JL, Entz DD, Apicella MA (2003) Gonococcal phospholipase d modulates the expression and function of complement receptor 3 in primary cervical epithelial cells. Infect Immun 71: 6381-6391.
- 213. Edwards JL, Apicella MA (2006) Neisseria gonorrhoeae PLD directly interacts with Akt kinase upon infection of primary, human, cervical epithelial cells. Cell Microbiol 8: 1253-1271.
- 214. Stromberg N, Deal C, Nyberg G, Normark S, So M, et al. (1988) Identification of carbohydrate structures that are possible receptors for Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 85: 4902-4906.
- 215. Deal CD, Krivan HC (1990) Lacto- and ganglio-series glycolipids are adhesion receptors for Neisseria gonorrhoeae. J Biol Chem 265: 12774-12777.
- 216. Paruchuri DK, Seifert HS, Ajioka RS, Karlsson KA, So M (1990) Identification and characterization of a Neisseria gonorrhoeae gene encoding a glycolipid-binding adhesin. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 87: 333-337.
- 217. Naumann M, Rudel T, Meyer TF (1999) Host cell interactions and signalling with Neisseria gonorrhoeae. Curr Opin Microbiol 2: 62-70.
- 218. Fagnocchi L, Pigozzi E, Scarlato V, Delany I (2012) In the NadR regulon, adhesins and diverse meningococcal functions are regulated in response to signals in human saliva. J Bacteriol 194: 460-474.

- 219. Rawlings ND, Barrett AJ (1993) Evolutionary families of peptidases. Biochem J 290 (Pt 1): 205-218.
- 220. Kato T, Takahashi N, Kuramitsu HK (1992) Sequence analysis and characterization of the Porphyromonas gingivalis prtC gene, which expresses a novel collagenase activity. J Bacteriol 174: 3889-3895.
- 221. Schadt EE, Turner S, Kasarskis A (2010) A window into third-generation sequencing. Hum Mol Genet 19: R227-240.
- 222. Quail MA, Kozarewa I, Smith F, Scally A, Stephens PJ, et al. (2008) A large genome center's improvements to the Illumina sequencing system. Nat Methods 5: 1005-1010.

6 Appendix

6.1 Abbreviations

| A | ampere | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| aa | amino acid | |
| Ac | activator element | |
| AHU | Arg-Hyx-Ura | |
| AIF1 | adherence and invasion-associated factor 1 | |
| APS | ammonium persulfate | |
| Arg | Arginine | |
| ASM | acidic sphingomyelinase | |
| ATP | adenosine triphosphate | |
| ble | bleomycin | |
| bp | base pair | |
| BSA | bovine serum albumin | |
| C4bp | C4b-binding protein | |
| cDNA | complementary DNA | |
| CDS | coding sequence | |
| CEACAM | carcinoembryonic antigen cellular adhesion molecule | |
| CFU | colony forming unit | |
| СНО | Chinese hamster ovary cell | |
| CNBr | cyanogen bromide | |
| cPCR | colony polymerase chain reaction | |
| CR3 | complement receptor 3 | |
| C-terminal | carboxy-terminal | |
| dA | deoxyadenosine | |
| Dam | deoxyadenosine methylase | |
| Dc | dissociation element | |
| ddNTPs | dideoxynucleotides | |
| DGI | disseminated gonococcal infections | |
| dH ₂ O | distilled water | |
| DMEM | Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium | |
| DMSO | dimethyl sulfoxide | |
| DNA | desoxyribonucleic acid | |
| dNTPs | deoxynucleotides | |
| DOC | sodium deoxycholate | |
| DTT | dithiothreitol | |
| DUS | Neisseria DNA Uptake Sequence | |
| E. coli | Escherichia coli | |
| e.g. | Example gratia, for example | |

| ECL | enhanced chemiluminescence | |
|-----------|--|--|
| EDTA | ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid | |
| ES | end sequences | |
| FCS | fetal calf serum | |
| FI-dNTPs | fluorescently-labeled nucleotides | |
| FU | fluorescence unit | |
| GC | Neisseria gonorrhoeae, gonococcus | |
| GC-kan | GC agar plates supplemented with kanamycin | |
| gDNA | genomic DNA | |
| Gp96 | glycoprotein 96 | |
| h | hour | |
| H. pylori | Helicobacter pylori | |
| Hepes | 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazineethanesulfonic acid | |
| HFF | human foreskin fibroblast cells | |
| His | histone | |
| HIV | human immunodeficiency virus | |
| HRP | horseradish peroxidase | |
| HSP | heat shock protein | |
| HSPG | heparan sulfate proteoglycan | |
| IE | inside end sequences | |
| IF | immunofluorescence staining | |
| IgA1 | immunoglobulin A1 | |
| IGB | Integrated Genome Browser | |
| Inh | transposition inhibitor | |
| IP | immunoprecipitation | |
| IPTG | isopropyl-D-thiogalactopyranoside | |
| kan | kanamycin | |
| kb | kilobase | |
| kDa | kilodalton | |
| L | liter | |
| LAMP1 | lysosomal-associated membrane protein 1 | |
| LB | lysogeny broth | |
| LINEs | long-interspersed nuclear elements | |
| LOS | lipooligosaccharide | |
| LPDI | Low phosphate-dependent invasion | |
| LPS | lipopolysaccharide | |
| LTRs | long terminal repeats | |
| M | mol/L | |
| maf | multiple adhesin family | |
| ME | mosaic end sequences | |
| min | minute(s) | |
| MOI | multiplicity of infection | |
| MPS | massively parallel sequencing | |

| mTn | mini-transposon | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| MWCO | molecular weight cut-off | |
| N. gonorrhoeae | Neisseria gonorrhoeae | |
| N. meningitidis | Neisseria gonormoeae Neisseria meningitidis | |
| N.lactamica | Neisseria lactamica | |
| NADH | nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide | |
| NGS | next generation sequencing | |
| NIH 3T3 | 1 0 | |
| N-terminal | mouse embryonic fibroblast cells amino-terminal | |
| | | |
| OD | optical density | |
| OE | outside end sequences | |
| Omp85 | outer membrane protein 85 | |
| OMV | outer membrane vesicle | |
| Opa P- | opacity-associated proteins | |
| P- | non-piliated phenotype | |
| P ⁺ | piliated phenotype | |
| PAGE | polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis | |
| PBS | phosphate-buffered saline | |
| PC-PLC | phosphatidylcholine-specific phospholipase C | |
| PFA | paraformaldehyd | |
| PI(3,4,5)P | phosphatidylinositol 3, 4, 5-phosphate | |
| PI3K | phosphatidylinositol-3' kinase | |
| PID | pelvic inflammatory disease | |
| pilE | pilin expression locus | |
| pilS | silent pilin loci | |
| PKD1 | PKCμ, protein kinase C μ | |
| PLC γ1 | phospholipase Cy1 | |
| PLD | phospholipase D | |
| PMN | polymorphonuclear leukocyte | |
| PorB | outer membrane porin protein B | |
| $PorB_{IA}$ | PorB serotype A | |
| PorB _{IB} | PorB serotype B | |
| Porin | pore-forming proteins | |
| PPM | proteose peptone medium | |
| P ^s | S-pilin, a soluble form of pilin | |
| PVDF | Polyvinylidene difluoride | |
| qRT-PCR | quantitative real-time PCR | |
| Rac1 | ras-related C3 botulinum toxin substrate | |
| RNA | ribonucleic acid | |
| rpm | revolutions per minute | |
| RT-PCR | reverse transcription PCR | |
| S | second | |
| SD | standard deviation | |
| | | |

| SDS | sodium dodecyl sulphate | |
|--------|---|--|
| SINEs | short-interspersed nuclear elements | |
| siRNA | small interfering RNA | |
| SREC-I | scavenger receptor expressed on endothelial cells I | |
| sRNA | small non-coding RNA | |
| STI | sexually transmitted infection | |
| str | streptomycin | |
| TbpB | transferrin receptor protein | |
| TCA | trichloroacetic acid | |
| TE | transposable element or transposon | |
| TEMED | tetramethylethylenediamine | |
| Tfp | type IV pili | |
| TIM | triosephosphate isomerase | |
| TIRs | terminal inverted repeats | |
| TIS | transposon insertion site | |
| Tn | transposon | |
| Tnp | transposase | |
| Tn-seq | transposon sequencing | |
| TraDIS | transposon directed insertion-site sequencing | |
| TraSH | transposon site hybridization | |
| TSD | target site duplication | |
| U | enzyme unit | |
| UEC | urethral epithelial cell | |
| UV | ultra violet | |
| V | volt | |
| v/v | volume per volume | |
| VDAC | mitochondrial voltage-dependent anion channels | |
| VRPs | viral replicon particle | |
| w/v | weight per volume | |
| WB | western blotting | |
| WHO | World Health Organization | |

6.2 Supplementary materials

Table 6.1 Available N. gonorrhoeae genome sequences

| Strain | GenBank ID |
|--|------------------|
| N. gonorrhoeae FA1090 | AE004969.1 a |
| N. gonorrhoeae NCCP11945 | CP001050.1 [175] |
| N. gonorrhoeae NCCP11945 plasmid pNGK | CP001051.1 |
| N. gonorrhoeae TCDC-NG08107 | CP002440.1 [176] |
| N. gonorrhoeae TCDC-NG08107 plasmid pNGTCDC08107 | CP002441.1 |
| N. gonorrhoeae MS11 | CP003909.1 b |
| N. gonorrhoeae MS11 plasmid pMS11 | CP003910.1 |

^a submitted by University of Oklahoma, unpublished.

Table 6.2 AIF1 homologues from different Neisseria spp used for multiple alignments

| Strain | Accession number |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| Neisseria mucosa | WP_003748589.1 |
| Neisseria subflava | WP_004519683.1 |
| Neisseria flavescens | WP_003684307.1 |
| Neisseria lactamica | WP_004048244.1 |
| Neisseria meningitidis | WP_0022236041.1 |
| Neisseria cinerea | WP_003677710.1 |
| Neisseria polysaccharea | WP_003753715.1 |
| Neisseria gonorrhoeae | EEZ48438.1 |
| Neisseria macacae | WP_003777098.1 |
| Neisseria sicca | WP_003768744.1 |
| Neisseria elongata | WP_003771571.1 |
| Neisseria bacilliformis | WP_007342950.1 |

^b submitted by Broad Institute, release date 10/19/2012.

6.3 Publications and presentations

Publications

Christian W. Remmele*, **Yibo Xian***, Marco Albrecht*, Michaela Faulstich, Martin Fraunholz, Elisabeth Heinrichs, Marcus T Dittrich, Tobias Muller, Richard Reinhardt and Thomas Rudel (2014). Transcriptional landscape and essential genes of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. * authors contributed equally, Nucleic Acids Research, in revision

Michaela Faulstich, Franziska Hagen, Elita Avota, Ann-Cathrin Winkler, **Yibo Xian**, Sibylle Schneider-Schaulies and Thomas Rudel (2014). Neutral sphingomyelinase 2 is a key factor for invasion of *N. gonorrhoeae* associated with disseminated infection. Cellular Microbiology, in revision

Patent applications

Yibo Xian, Christian W. Remmele, Marco Albrecht, Michaela Faulstich, Martin Fraunholz and Thomas Rudel (2014). Essential genes of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* as candidates for drug or vaccine development. patent pending

Poster Presentations

Yibo Xian, Christian Remmele, Michaela Faulstich, Martin Fraunholz, Richard Reinhardt and Thomas Rudel. A high density transposon library identifies essential genes in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. 3rd Mol Micro Meeting 2014, Wuerzburg

Yibo Xian, Michaela Faulstich, Marco Albrecht, Christian Remmele, Martin Fraunholz and Thomas Rudel. Pool screen of a gonococcal high density transposon library to identify novel virulence factors. XVIIIth International Pathogenic Neisseria Conference (IPNC) 2012, Wuerzburg

Yibo Xian, Michaela Faulstich, Marco Albrecht, Christian Remmele, Martin Fraunholz and Thomas Rudel. Pool screen of a gonococcal high density transposon library to identify novel virulence factors. EPOS-Everything's Part Of Science, 7th International Symposium organized by the students of the Graduate School of Life Sciences (GSLS), 2012, Wuerzburg

6.4 Acknowledgements

During these four years, many people gave me great help for my project and my life in Germany. Thanks all of you.

First of all, I would like to thank Prof. Dr. Thomas Rudel for giving me the opportunity to work on this interesting project in the Department of Microbiology. Thanks for all the inspirational discussion, supervision and support in these years.

Thanks to PD. Dr. Knut Ohlsen to be my second supervisor and evaluate my thesis.

I am also grateful to Dr. Tobias Ölschläger to be my supervisor in GSLS, give me nice discussion and suggestion in my annual progress reports.

Thanks to Dr. Martin Fraunholz for his continual advice and supervision which have been very important for this work and also for the correction of posters and especially my thesis.

Special gratitude word goes to Dr. Michaela Weigand for nice discussion and uncountable contributions to my daily bench work.

To all my colleagues in the department, sincerely thank for all the support and nice time during these years. Thank Elisabeth, Annette, Ann-Cathrin, Christine, Franziska and Anastasija for discussion and help during all phases of my thesis and also for the nice time after work.

Thanks to all the cooperators, especially thank Christian Remmele for statistical analysis, Dr. Richard Reinhardt for Illumina sequencing and Julia Springer for initial experiment.

Thanks to Graduate School of Life Sciences (GSLS) and Dr. Gabriele Blum-Oehler for training, support for academic conferences and all the help during these four years.

Thanks to China Scholarship Coucil (CSC) for financial support me to study aboard.

Thanks to all my friends in W ürzburg and Germany for making my life here easier and colorful.

Last, I would like to express my thankfulness to my parents, my brother and my husband Yi for their support, encouragement, motivation and love.

6.5 Declaration of independence

I hereby declare that my thesis entitled:

Identification of essential genes and novel virulence factors of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* by transposon mutagenesis

is the result of my own work. I did not receive any help or support from commercial consultants. All sources and / or materials applied are listed and specified in the thesis.

Furthermore, I confirm that this thesis has not yet been submitted as part of another examination process neither in identical nor in similar form.

W ürzburg, 27.6.2014

Curriculum Vitae

Personal information

Name: Yibo Xian

Place and date of birth: 13.04.1984 in Shandong, China

Education

9. 2010 – Present University of Würzburg, Würzburg, Germany

Ph.D. in Department of Microbiology

PhD thesis in Department of Microbiology in University of Würzburg

Title: Identification of essential genes and novel virulence factors of Neisseria gonorrhoeae by

transposon mutagenesis

Supervisor: Prof. Dr. Thomas Rudel

9. 2007 – 7. 2010 Beijing Normal University, Beijing, China

M.S. in Institute of Cell Biology

Master thesis at The Key Laboratory for Cell Proliferation and Regulation Biology of Ministry of

Education in Beijing Normal University

Title: Characterization of toxin-antitoxin systems in Mycobacterium tuberculosis

Supervisor: Prof. Dr. Junjie Zhang

9. 2003 – 7. 2007 Shandong Agricultural University, Taian, China

B.S. in College of Life Sciences

1. 2007-6. 2007

Bachelor thesis in Department of Botany in Shandong Agricultural University

Title: Physiological response of Eragrostis curvula in different drought stresses

Supervisor: Associate Professor Dr. Lanjing Kong

9. 2005-5. 2006

Student Research Training at Department of Microbiology, Shandong Agricultural University

Project: Mutated breeding and analysis of yeast enrichment chromium

Supervisor: Prof. Dr. Le Jia